
KFCC Scheme Description



2017. 06. 22

Korea Forestry Promotion Institute

Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction of Korea Forest Certification Scheme

Chapter 2. Development Process of Korea Forest Management Standards

Chapter 3. Korea Forest Certification Standard Development Process Appendix



Introduction of Korea Forest Certification Scheme

(Korean Forest Certification Council)



475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Tel: 1600-3248

Fax: 02-6393-2609

Home Page.: <http://www.kofpi.or.kr>

[Contents]

- 1. Introduction of Korea Forest Certification Scheme
 - 1.1 Introduction Background of Korea Forest Certification Scheme
 - 1.2 Operating System of KFCC
 - 1.3 Forest Certification Standard
 - 1.4 Accreditation and Certification System
 - 1.5 Operating System of National Governing Body

1. Introduction of Korea Forest Certification Scheme

1.1 Introduction Background of Korea Forest Certification Scheme

1.1.1 Introduction Background

South Korea has endeavored to devise the national forest policies for “environmentally sound and sustainable forest management” and ensure its continuous commitment in accordance with international conventions on the environment for a solution of environmental issues and international regulations that prohibit trees from being illegally logged down, distributed or taken in. With forests that take up 63.1% of the land area, the nation has very high proportion of forests among OECD countries. For example, forest management has been recognized as the highest hierarchy of national policies, and in this sense, a variety of forest policies have been devised and implemented by the government.

In particular, the Korea Forest Service that leads national policies for forests was officially established in the 1960s and created a long/mid-term forest plan to systematically keep forests green. Environmentally, economically and socially, a forest is very crucial resources for sustainable national development. For a long time, forest management has been understood as an important role for sustainable national development and a solution of environmental issues and as an effective response to ever more intensified, various international conventions and regulations regarding forests.

As a practical means to forest management, a preliminary survey was conducted on international forest certification schemes such as the FSC and PEFC. Especially, starting from the early 2000s, research and discussions among stakeholders began in earnest to introduce Korea Forest Certification Scheme (KFCC) based on the PEFC.

The Korea Forest Service, a governmental agency, and its affiliated organization, the Korea Forest Research Institute, conducted research on Korea’s forest management certification scheme in 2004 and suggested a roadmap to introduce three-stage forest management certification scheme in order to develop home-grown forest certification scheme. Normally, such a forest certification scheme is reviewed, introduced and operated mainly by the private sector including the forest industry, wood processing businesses and environmental groups; however, conditions conducive to doing so were not yet created in the Korean society. Instead, the government took the initiative to review the forest certification scheme at its early stage.

[Table 1] Roadmap of KFCC for Forest Management

Stage	Year	Content
-------	------	---------

1	2004	Comparative analysis of international forest certification schemes
2	2005~2007	Acquisition and operation of forest certification according to international standards
3	2008~2010	Experience of managing certified forests and establishment of management techniques
	2008	Creation of home-grown forest certification standard research (Draft)
	2009	Review and confirmation of applicability of Korean-style forest certification standards
	2010	Establishment of operating system for home-grown forest certification standards and creation of a certification body

* Source: Research Project Report in 2004(Forest management), Korea Forest Research Institute

The Korea Forest Service suggested its basic directions for introduction of a forest certification scheme in its 5th basic forest plans starting from 2008. A study on foreign nations' operation of their forest certification schemes and discussions with academia and domestic forest organizations have created a social consensus that South Korea also needs to introduce its own forest certification scheme in association with the PEFC and to establish a privately-led system to run the national certification scheme.

As the Korea Forestry Promotion Institute, a specialized public agency in forests, was created in 2012, research to put the Korean forest certification scheme in place started in full swing. Along with it, an operating system for the certification scheme was created after discussions with various organizations and stakeholders concerned with forests. Efforts began to develop the operating standards for the certification scheme in tandem with the PEFC's international standards, which led to a pilot project and public consultations. In 2015, the development of the standards was completed and the nation officially launched the Korea Forest Certification Scheme (KFCC) in 2016.

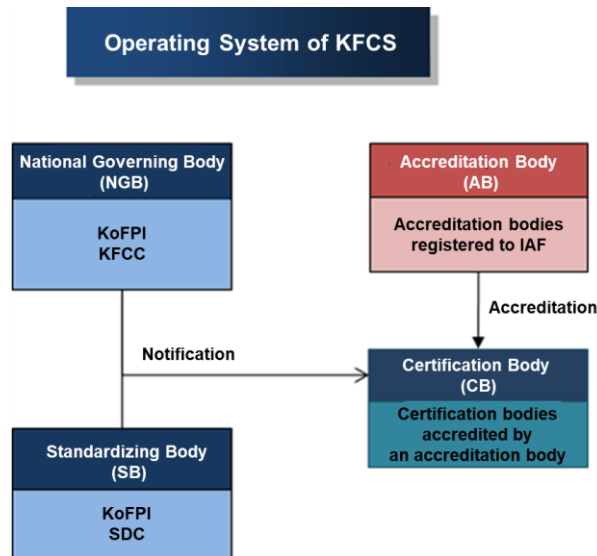
1.1.2 Introduction of Korea Forestry Promotion Institute

Established in 2012 by the Korea Forest Service, a state agency, under auspices of various stakeholders and groups concerned with forests, the Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (KoFPI) is a national governing body that oversees and operates South Korea's national forest certification scheme.

According to the Article 2(Purpose) in Articles of Incorporation for Korea Forestry Promotion Institute, the KoFPI aims at maximizing economic ripple effects of R&Ds by promoting expedient commercialization of outcome from research and development in forest science technology, and accelerating development of forestry by increasing income of persons engaged in forestry and by creating forestry's added value under paragraph 3 of Article 29 of Forestry and Mountain villages Development Promotion Act. (Refer Annex 1).

1.2 Operating System of KFCC

The operating system of the KFCC is in accordance with the PEFC's requirements as seen in Picture 1 below. (Refer Annex 2)



[Figure 1] Operating System of KFCC

☐ National Governing Body

NGB refers to the Kofpi that supervises and operates the NGB and has the following responsibilities and authorities.

- Formation and operation of the Korean Forestry Certification Council
- Development and revision management of Forest Certification Standards (Forest Management Certification and CoC Certification)]
- Notification
- Public notification of a certification body
- Establishment of qualification criteria for certification auditors and training to nurture them
- Approval and management of a license for use of a certification logo

- Operation and performance management of the certification registration system
- Promotion and spread of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme
- International cooperation with the PEFC (Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes) and operating agencies from other nations, and cooperation with the state-run accreditation body
- Other matters deemed necessary to operate the scheme

The KoFPI formed the Korea Forest Certification Council (KFCC) comprised of the nation's various stakeholders to ensure impartiality and independence of the certification scheme and assigned responsibilities and authorities for overall operation of the scheme to the council.

☐ **Standardizing Body**

The national governing body, the KoFPI, shall serve as a standardizing body. It created the "Standard Development Subcommittee (SDC)" composed of representatives of various stakeholder groups inside the KoFPI in accordance with the PEFC's requirements and granted responsibilities and authorities needed for development of forest certification standards to the subcommittee.

☐ **Accreditation Body**

An accreditation body shall establish an accreditation system appropriate for ISO/IEC 17011 and be registered to IAF MLA.

- Counseling for a certification body's application for accreditation and its first accreditation evaluation
- Accreditation of a certification body and follow-up management
- Other matters regarded necessary to operate the KFCC Scheme

☐ **Certification Body**

A certification body shall be equipped with a certification scheme suitable for ISO/IEC 17021 in terms of forest management and for ISO/IEC 17065 and PEFC ST 2003 (CB_requirements_chain_of_custody) as for CoC and be publicly notified by the national governing body after being accredited by an accreditation body.

- Counseling for certification, first certification evaluation and issuance of a certificate
- Report of certification status
- Follow-up management regarding the use of a certification logo by those certified
- Observance of other regulations determined by the operating agency and an accreditation body

1.3 Forest Certification Standard

1.3.1 Forest Management(FM) Certification Standard

South Korea embarked on research to introduce a forest certification scheme since the late 2000s at the initiative of the Korea Forest Research Institute under the Korea Forest Service even before the establishment of the KoFPI. In 2009, researchers from the institute and professors joined their heads and conducted a preliminary study that compares and analyzes forest management standards of thirteen foreign bodies that govern forest certification schemes as well as FM (forest management) standards of the PEFC and FSC. By doing so, they developed seven standards, 27 indicators and 92 evaluation checkpoints as per indicator that serve as a backbone of Korea's forest management certification standards. Such a checkpoint is a guideline for evaluating indicators rather than requirements for certification standards.

After its creation in 2012, the KoFPI developed FM certification standards (Draft) comprised of 50 indicators of the final seven criteria in consideration of Korea's forest features, conditions and conformity to the PEFC's FM certification standards over two years (from 2013 to 2014) by requesting research to domestic institutes specialized in forests.

The KoFPI came up with "Forest Certification Standard Development Rule" according to the PEFC ST 1001 (Standard Setting) standards in 2014 under the principles of "openness, transparency and multi-stakeholder participation." The following year, it formed the Standard

Development Committee (SDC), joined by representatives of fifteen stakeholder groups, in accordance with the “standard development rule”; reviewed the forest management certification standards (Draft) developed in 2014 according to certification standard development process of the rules; and engaged in a mutual exchange of opinions, on-site pilot tests and public consultations.

At the end of 2015, FM certification standards were officially announced with an agreement with the SDC and an approval from the KFCC that consists of various stakeholders. In 2016, the second round of public consultations took place and the final version of FM certification standards that include seven criteria and 46 indicators was officially declared after again coming to terms with the SDC and getting an approval from the KFCC at the year-end. (Refer KFCC-S-01)

1.3.2 Group Forest Management Certification Standard

After a great deal of discussions and consultations, the SDC decided to adopt the PEFC's group forest management certification standards (PEFC_1. PEFC_ST_1002_Group_FM_Certification) as they are, and they were officially pronounced with an approval from the KFCC. (Refer KFCC-S-02)

1.3.3 Chain of Custody(CoC) Certification Standard

After a great deal of discussions and consultations, the SDC decided to adopt the PEFC's CoC standards (PEFC_ST_2002) as they are, and they were officially pronounced with an approval from the KFCC. (Refer KFCC-S-03)

1.3.4 Logo Usage Standard

After a great deal of discussions and consultations, the SDC has decided to adopt the PEFC's logo usage standards (PEFC_ST_2002) as they are, and they were officially pronounced with an approval from the KFCC. (Refer KFCC-S-04)

1.4 Accreditation and Certification System

1.4.1 Accreditation Body and Accreditation Procedures

An accreditation body shall establish an accreditation system consistent with ISO/IEC 17011 and continue to maintain its qualifications as an accreditation body through regular evaluation after passing the IAF's equivalence assessment and joining the IAF MLA. In South Korea, the Korea Accreditation Board (FM certification) and Korean Agency for Technology and Standards (CoC certification) are national accreditation bodies registered to IAF, but the qualifications as an accreditation body are not confined to Korea's national accreditation bodies but include foreign accreditation bodies registered to the IAF MLA.

Qualification criteria as an accreditation body and accreditation criteria/procedures of an accreditation body are defined in Chapter 4 of Operating Guideline of Korea Forest Certification Scheme in detail. Main contents are as follows.

□ Responsibility and authority of accreditation body

**(Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme) Chapter 4
Article 17 ③ and ④)**

- **It evaluates and accredits, if a certification body conforms to accreditation standards**
- **It ensures that a certification body meets requirements such as obligations of a certification body and qualifications as a certification auditor decided by the operating agency.**
- **An accreditation body may hold responsibility to conduct a fair and objective evaluation based on accreditation criteria and shall not give an accreditation if there is no enough evidence that shows a certification body fully satisfies the accreditation criteria.**

☐ **Accreditation Criteria and Evaluation procedure of Certification Body**

(Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme) Chapter 4 Article 19)

- The forest certification shall be conducted by the independent third certification body that can remain impartial since it has not been involved in the process of developing forest certification standards and whose capacity has been fully proved.
- The accreditation criteria for a certification body include ISO/IEC 17021 for forest management, ISO/IEC 17065 for CoC and additional accreditation standards by the operating agency according to the PEFC's requirements. But, in consideration of characteristics of the domestic forest certification scheme, additional requirements may be included in the accreditation criteria.
- An accreditation body shall carry out the accreditation evaluation according to accreditation criteria and procedures and determine capabilities of an applicant.
- In case of an accreditation body makes an accreditation decision on an applicant, it shall notify the result to the operating agency. In addition, if it imposes a sanction such as suspension or cancellation of accreditation on a certification body which has been accredited, such a result shall be notified to the operating agency as well.

1.4.2 National Governing Body's Notification of Certification Body

A certification body accredited by an accreditation body must be officially notified by the national governing body. As for notification conditions and procedures, see Chapter 3 Article 9 in Annex 2 and Attached Table 1.

1.4.3 Certification Procedures of Certification Body

The KFCC is being operated under the basic principles of impartiality, fairness and independence. Thus, the national governing body defines the following requirements in respect to certification activities of a certification body.

☐ **Certification System of Certification Body (Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme) Chapter 5 Article 20)**

- **Forest certification shall be conducted by the third certification body, independent from a certification body in question, that has not been involved in the process of developing forest certification standards and whose capacity has been proved by an accreditation body.**
- **An organization which intends to apply for an accreditation shall secure those who are qualified for a certification auditor set forth in NGB and prove that it is fully capable of the following.**

Adequate knowledge and technology regarding forest management

Knowledge and technology regarding material flows such as forest-based product purchase, processing and transaction

- **An organization which intends to apply for an accreditation shall establish a quality system that meets accreditation criteria of an accreditation body.**
- **A certification body accredited by an accreditation body shall satisfy notification conditions prescribed by the operating agency and by notified by the operating agency according to relevant procedures.**

☐ **Certification Criteria and Certification Procedure of Certification Body (Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme) Chapter 5 Article 21)**

- **Certification criteria of a certification body shall include certification standards for forest management(KFCC-S-01) and group forest management(KFCC-S-02) or certification standards for production and distribution of forest products(CoC)(KFCC-S-03).**
- **A certification body shall inform an organization applying for certification of documents needed for the certification application and certification procedures that shall be consistent with ISO 19011.**
- **A certification body shall create a certification audit report after completing the certification evaluation and offer it to the applying organization, and decide whether it has been certified or not and issue a certificate, if so.**

- A certification body shall report to the national governing body information regarding a certified organization which is subject to the follow-up management once or more per year, and a certificate shall be valid for five years.

1.4.4 Qualification Criteria and Authentication for Certification Auditor

The eligibility of a certification auditor could be the most important factor in securing credibility needed for the certification scheme. Thus, a certification auditor shall be equipped with expertise, adequate knowledge and technical know-how not only on forests also on the KFCC as well as talents and traits as an auditor. Detailed qualification criteria for an auditor are not listed on ISO/IEC 17021 or ISO/IEC 17065. But, a minimum level of qualification standards as a certification auditor has been determined as follows by referring to PEFC ST 2003 6 which requires some qualifications for a CoC certification auditor. The qualifications standards as a forest certification auditor are divided into “Education & Working Experience”, “Completion of Training Course”, “Test” and “Experience of Certification Evaluation” by referring to qualifications as a certification auditor under ISO Management System.

☐ Forest Management (FM) Certification Auditor

- Academic and career qualifications: One shall satisfy at least one of the following.

[Table 2] Academic and career qualification of FM Certification Auditor

Education	Working Experience
A degree in forest–related major from the University(four years)	Two years of working experience or longer related to forests
A degree in forest–related major from the college(two years)	Four years of working experience or longer related to forests
A non–major	Six years of working experience or longer related to forests

- Completion of certification auditor course and test evaluation: One shall complete the following certification auditor course and pass the test.

[Table 3] Course and test evaluation of FM Certification Auditor

Name of Course	Training for Certification Auditors
Training for FM Certification Auditor	Take a certification auditor course conducted by the operating agency or, Take a certification auditor course of an educational institution designated by the operating agency

Test	Complete the certification auditor course and pass the test exam conducted by the operating agency
------	--

- Required experiences of certification evaluation: As a (assistant) certification auditor who satisfies the requirements listed above 1 and 2, there shall be experience of certification evaluation twice at least or more.
- Retention of qualifications as a certification auditor: A certification auditor shall take and complete complementary education at the operating agency once or more in every 2 years.

☐ **CoC Certification Auditor**

- Academic and career qualifications: One shall satisfy at least one of the following.

[Table 4] Academic and career qualification of CoC Certification Auditor

Education	Working Experience
A degree in forest or timber–related major from the college(two years or longer)	Two years or longer working experience in the industry regarding forests or timber
A non–major	Three years or longer of working experience in the industry regarding forests or timber

- Completion of certification auditor course and test evaluation: Once shall complete the following certification auditor course and pass the test.

[Table 5] Course and test evaluation of CoC Certification Auditor

Name of Course	Training for Certification Auditors
Training for CoC Certification Auditor	Take a certification auditor course conducted by the operating agency or, Take a certification auditor course of an educational institution designated by the operating agency
Test	Complete the certification auditor course and pass the test exam conducted by the operating agency

- Required experiences of certification evaluation: As a (assistant) certification auditor who satisfies the requirements listed above 1 and 2, there shall be experience of certification evaluation twice at least or more.

- Retention of the qualification as a certification auditor: A certification auditor shall take and complete complementary education at the operating agency once or more in every 2 years.

1.5 Operating System of National Governing Body

1.5.1 Formation and Roles of Korea Forest Certification Council (KFCC)

The KoFPI, the national governing body (NGB), formed the Korea Forest Certification Council (KFCC) by putting together the nation's experts on forests and stakeholders such as forest organizations to ensure impartiality and independence of the KFCC and continue to maintain its reliability. The first meeting of the KFCC was held at the KoFPI on 27 Jan 2015. At the meeting, discussed were the introduction and operating guideline of the KFCC and how to form the Standard Development Subcommittee (SDC).

- ☐ Formation of KFCC (Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme) Chapter 3 Article 7 and Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC) Chapter 2 Article 5)

The KFCC is formed in a way that prevents conflicts of interests among interested parties concerned with the KFCC and imposes no threat to impartiality of KFCC.

- The KFCC is comprised of 20 or less members including a chairman and a vice chairman from organizations with professional expertise or interests in the KFCC and the forestry field.

[Table 6] Formation of KFCC members

No.	Area		Group	Job Position	Note
1	Forest owner	National Forest	Korea Forest Service	Director of Forest Support	
2		Public Forest	Gwangwon Provincial Office	Director of Green	
3		Private Forest	National Forestry Cooperative Federation	Vice chair	
4			Korea Forest Management Association	Chair	
5			Korea Forestry Successors Association	Chair	

6	Industry	Wood Industry	Korea Wood Association	Chair	
7		Wood Industry	Korea Wood Panel Association	Chair	
8		Paper Industry	Korea Paper Association	Director	
9	Academic		Professor of related field		
10	Research		National Institute of Forest Science	Director of Forestry Policy Research Division	
11	Environment Group		Forest for Life	CEO	
12	Labor Group		Korea Forest Functional Association	Chair	
13	Customer Group		Green Customer Network in Korea	CEO	
14	Technical Group		Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association	Chair	
15	Operating Body		Korea Forestry Promotion Institute	President	

* The KFCC is comprised of forest owners, industrial circles, academia, a research institute, an environmental organization, labor, consumer and technical groups and the national governing body.

- ☐ Responsibility and authority of KFCC (Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme) Chapter 3 Article 7 and Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC) Chapter 2 Article 3)

KFCC decides a policy of the KFCC scheme and may bestow responsibility and authority to the council.

Main responsibilities and authorities are as follows.

- Enactment and revision of Forest Certification Standards
- Establishment and implementation of procedures to investigate and resolve complaints etc. pertaining to the KFCC
- Cooperation with PEFC to build and maintain the international mutual recognition system
- Promotion and spread of the KFCC at home and abroad

1.5.2 Formation and Roles of Standard Development Subcommittee and Appeal Resolution Subcommittees

The national governing body established the Standard Development Subcommittee, Appeal Resolution Subcommittee and Public Relations Subcommittee under the KFCC to ensure effective operation of the forest certification scheme and designated a taskforce team that supports activities of these subcommittees and takes in charge of all administrative affairs regarding operation of the forest certification scheme.

☐ Standard Development Subcommittee (SDC) (Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC) Chapter 1 Article 4)

- develops a certification standard and submit it to the KFCC
- The SDC shall be comprised of about fifteen internal and external experts in such a field as environment, society, economy etc. that related to forests.
- Members of SDC shall be appointed by the chairman of the KFCC through decision made in the KFCC following recommendation from the head of the Secretariat. The recommendation shall be made in consideration of qualifications and affiliated organizations of those who apply to participate in development of Certification Standards in accordance with procedures of Certification Standards development. The head of the subcommittee is elected from among its members.
- Members of SDC have a three-year term and could serve consecutive terms.

☐ Responsibility and authority of Appeal Resolution Subcommittee (ARC) (Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC) Chapter 1 Article 4)

- takes care of complaints etc. raised by an interested party such as an organization that has been certified regarding the KFCC

☐ Responsibility and authority of Public Relation Subcommittee (PRC) (Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC) Chapter 1 Article 4)

- draws up PR measures and discovers incentives to promote the KFCC

1.5.3 Operating Provisions of National Governing Body

In 2014, the KoFPI developed its operating provisions pertaining to the operation of the national forest certification scheme by referring to PEFC's standards and guidelines. The operating provisions are divided into the guideline, standards and rules as shown in the table below.

The guideline as a supreme document of the national forest certification scheme stipulates objectives, operating directions and system of the forest certification scheme.

Standards including certification standards are provisions that an organization applying for certification shall abide by.

Rules refers to documents created by the KoFPI to define its internal work procedures regarding operation of the certification scheme in accordance with the PEFC's requirements for the national governing body. The contents of each operating provision are as follows.

[Table 7] Operating Provisions of Korea Forest Certification scheme

Guidance	Standard	Rule
Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme) (KFCC-G-01)	Forest Management Certification Standard (KFCC-S-01)	Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC) (KFCC-R-01)
	Group Forest Management Certification Standard (KFCC-S-02)	Forest Certification Standard Development Rule (KFCC-R-02)
	Chain of Custody(CoC) Standard (KFCC-S-03)	KFCC Notification of Certification Bodies by KFCC (KFCC-R-03)
	Logo Usage Rules (KFCC-S-04)	Issuance of KFCC Logo use Licenses by the KFCC (KFCC-R-04)
		Operational Rule for Handling Complaints and Appeals (KFCC-R-05)

☐ **Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme)**

The operating guideline for the KFCC is the highest-level document out of six operating provisions and includes general matters such as the operating system and methodology. It is composed of eight chapters and three attached tables. **[Refer Annex 2]**

○ **Chapter 1 General Provisions**

Chapter 1 includes the purpose and application scope of the operating guideline.

○ **Chapter 2 Operating System of Certification Scheme**

Chapter 2 introduces the operating system of the certification scheme with roles and responsibilities of the national governing agency, an accreditation body and a certification body.

○ **Chapter 3 Organization of Operating Agency and Operation of KFCC Scheme**

Chapter 3 elaborates on the national governing body's main tasks and procedures such as its organizational structure, establishment of the quality system, development of forest certification standards, notification of a certification body and issuance of a license for use of a certification logo. In particular, it includes formation of the KFCC under the national governing body and its roles to ensure impartiality and independence of the certification scheme.

○ **Chapter 4 Organization of Accreditation Body and Accreditation of Certification Body**

Chapter 4 defines PEFC requirements for qualifications as an accreditation body and its procedures to accredit a certification body.

○ **Chapter 5 Certification Activities of Certification Body**

Chapter 5 defines requirements for a certification body including forest certification standards and certification procedures.

○ **Chapter 6 Training of Certification Auditors**

Chapter 6 states training of and qualifications as a certification auditor.

○ **Chapter 7 Organization Applying for Certification**

Chapter 7 specifies a certification application of an organization that hopes to get certified and matters to be observed by a certified organization.

○ **Chapter 8 Use of Certification Logo**

Chapter 8 stipulates that an approval from the national governing body is a must in order to use a certification logo which has to be used in accordance with logo usage standards.

○ **Attached Table**

Attached Table No.1: Notification Criteria for Certification Body

Attached Table No.2: Qualification for Certification Auditor

Attached Table No.3: Number of Evaluation Days for Forest Certification

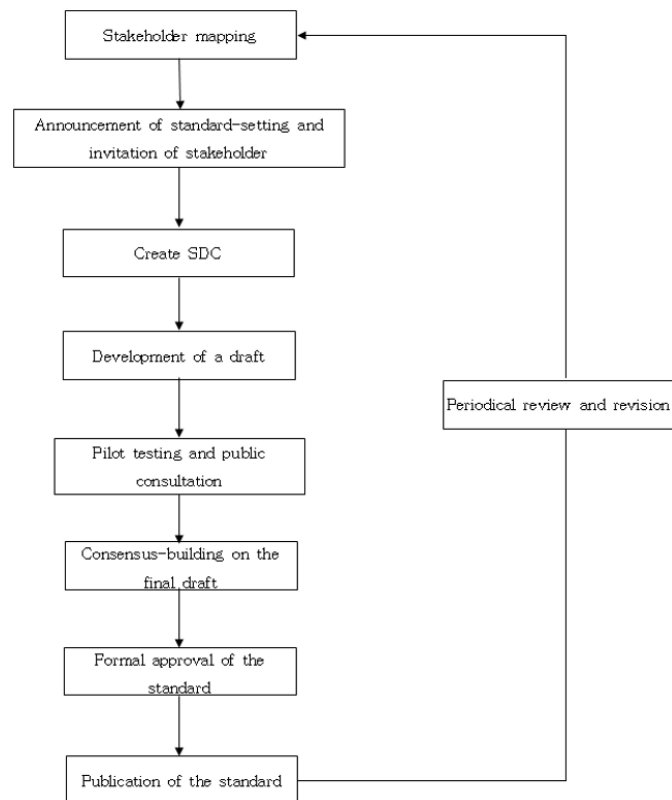
Annex: KFCC Chain of Custody(CoC) Certification Body Requirements

□ **Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC)**

This rule refers to a document that specifies operation and tasks of the KFCC established inside the national governing body to ensure impartiality of the KFCC. It includes authorities and roles of the KFCC as well as its formation and operation. (Refer Annex 3)

□ **Forest Certification Standard Development Rule**

This rule refers to a document that defines principles and procedures for development of forest certification standards, and the process of developing forest certification standards is as follows. (Refer KFCC-R-02)



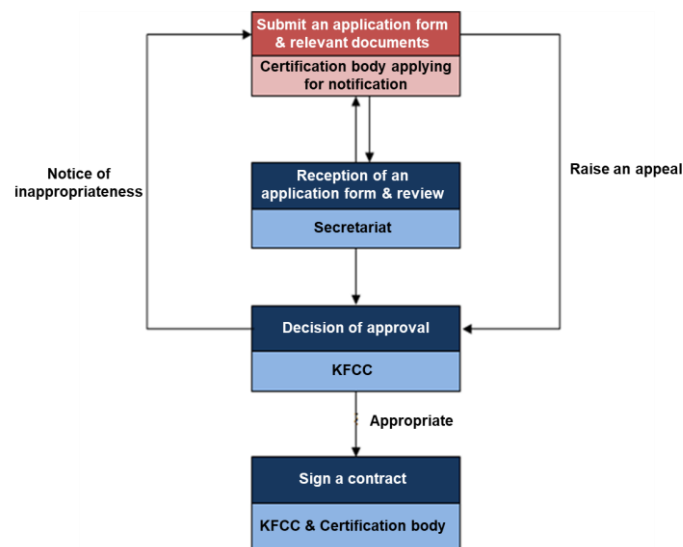
[Figure 2] Development Process of Forest Certification Standards

- ① KFCC identifies stakeholders relevant to the Forest Certification Scheme
- ② KFCC make a public announcement on the start of Certification Standards development process and invite stakeholders to have opportunities for participation
- ③ Create Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC)
- ④ Development of a draft
- ⑤ Pilot testing
- ⑥ Public Consultation
- ⑦ Formal approval of the standard
- ⑧ Publication of the standard
- ⑨ Periodical review and revision

□ **KFCC Notification of Certification Bodies by KFCC**

This rule refers to a document that specifies work procedures from reception of an application to notification if a certification body asks for notification to the national governing body after being accredited by an accreditation body. (Refer KFCC-R-03)

- Be a legal entity or hold legal responsibility for all certification activities of a certification body as part of a legal entity
- Agree to disclosure of specific information as specified by the KFCC
- Have valid accreditation, issued by an accreditation body that is signatory of the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement (MLA) for product certification of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF). The accreditation shall be issued against ISO/IEC 17065:2012 and the scope of the accreditation shall explicitly include PEFC 2002:2010;
- Sign a “KFCC notification contract” with the KFCC



[Figure 3] Notification Process of Certification Body

□ **Issuance of KFCC Logo Use Licenses by the KFCC**

This rule refers to a document that defines conditions and procedures for the national governing body to issue a certification logo license if an individual or an organization signs up to use a forest certification logo. (Refer Annex 4)

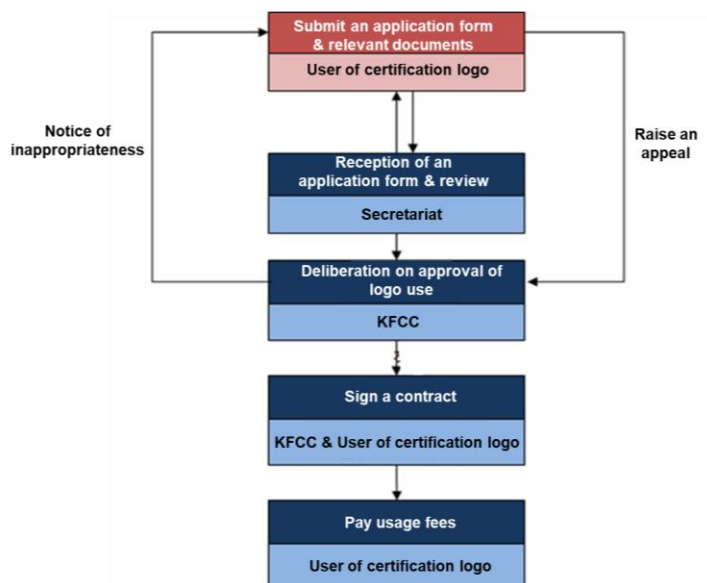
- Be a legal entity,

- Agree that the KFCC collects and makes publicly available the entity's identification and other information as specified by the KFCC.

- User Group A(Forest owner/manager), shall
hold a valid, KFCC recognised forest management certificate,
sign the KFCC Logo Use Contract with the KFCC

- User Group B(Forest related industries), shall
hold a valid, KFCC recognised chain of custody certificate,
sign the KFCC Logo Use Contract

- User Group C(Other users), shall
identify the purpose of the KFCC logo use that does not conflict with the objectives and good name of the KFCC
sign the KFCC Logo Use Contract with the KFCC

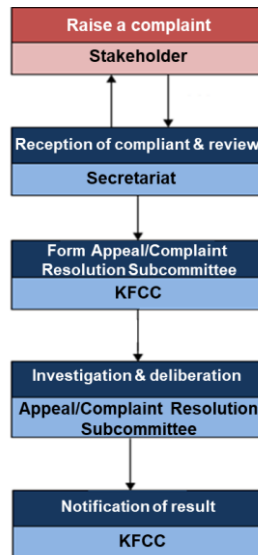


[Figure 4] Process of Issuing Certification Logo License

☐ **Operational Rule for Handling Complaints and Appeals**

This rule refers to a document that stipulates the process of handling a complaint raised against the national governing body by a client of the certification scheme or a stakeholder in

a transparent and fair manner. The entire process from reception of a complaint, investigation, and deliberation to notification of the outcome is as follows. (Refer KFCC-R-05)



[Figure 5] Process of Handling Complaints

Articles of Incorporation for Korea Forestry Promotion Institute



Revised on Jun 5, 2013

Revised on Nov 5, 2013

Entirely revised on Dec 27, 2013

Revised on Apr 9, 2014

Revised on Mar 3, 2015

Revised on Nov 3, 2015

Revised on Feb 29, 2016

Chapter I General Provisions

Article 1(Name) ①This corporate entity is referred to as Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (hereinafter referred to as “KoFPI”).

Article 2(Purpose) The KoFPI aims at maximizing economic ripple effects of R&Ds by promoting expedient commercialization of outcome from research and development in forest science technology, and accelerating development of forestry by increasing income of persons engaged in forestry and by creating forestry’s added value under Paragraph 3 of Article 29 of Forestry and Mountain Villages Development Promotion Act.

Article 3(Location) The main office of the KoFPI is based in Seoul (inside the metropolitan areas).

Article 4(Subordinate Organizations) The KoFPI may have subordinate organizations including supporting offices, business branches and testing/analyzing organizations at home and abroad where it is regarded as necessary with an approval from the minister of the Korea Forest Service (KFS).

Chapter II Executives and Employees

Article 5(Executives) ①Executives of the KoFPI are comprised as follows: <Revised on Feb 29, 2016>

1. One chairman of the board of directors
 2. Two executive directors
 3. Fifteen directors or less (including a chairman of the board and executive directors)
 4. One auditor
- ② All executives are non-executive members except for the chairman of the board and executive directors. <Revised on Feb 29, 2016>
- ③ The chairman of the board serves as the head of the KoFPI.

Article 6(Appointment of Executives) ①The chairman shall be appointed among candidates plurally recommended by the Executives Nomination Committee under Act on the Management of Public Institutions.

- ②Executive directors shall be appointed by the chairman. <Revised on Feb 29, 2016>
- ③Non-executive directors shall be appointed by the KFS minister, but the head of Forest Resources Bureau from the Korea Forest Service shall automatically become a director of the KoFPI during his term (hereinafter referred to as an “ex officio director”).
- ④The KFS minister may ask the chairman to recommend candidates for non-executive directorship. In this case, the chairman shall make a recommendation of multiple candidates though the Nomination Committee.
- ⑤An auditor shall be appointed by a person with appointing power after being voted by the Steering Committee of Public Institutions among candidates plurally recommended by the Nomination Committee in accordance with Act of the Management of Public Institutions.

Article 7(Executives Nomination Committee) ①The KoFPI has the Executives Nomination Committee (hereinafter referred to as “Nomination Committee”) in order to push ahead with the following.

1. Nomination of candidates for an executive post
 2. Discussions with candidates for chairmanship regarding contract matters
- ②Formation and operation of the Nomination Committee shall be additionally determined in

accordance with the board of directors' deliberation and decision.

Article 8(Business Management Plan) The chairman shall submit a business management plan including management objectives, business plans and year-by-year strategies that he or she has to achieve within three months since the appointment date to the KFS minister after passing through voting by the board of directors unless otherwise stated as in laws.

Article 9(Term of Executives) ①The chairman shall serve three-year term while the term for executives except for the chairman and the ex officio director is two years, but their term may be consecutive by the year.

②Consecutive terms set forth in Paragraph 1 above shall be determined by a person with appointing power, and in this case, nomination from the Nomination Committee is no longer needed.

③An executive whose term is expired shall perform his or her duties until a successor is appointed.

[Entirely revised on Feb 29, 2016]

Article 10(Job Duties of Executives) ①The chairman represents the KoFPI and presides over the institute's tasks.

②Executive directors share tasks of the KoFPI while assisting the chairman, and in case of the chairman's vacancy or accident that makes him or her impossible to work, an executive director named by the KFS minister shall act as an chairman. <Revised on Nov 3, 2015>

③The chairman shall attend a board meeting and deliberate on or decide the KoFPI's important affairs.

④An auditor audits the KoFPI's business affairs and accounting and suggests his or her opinions to the board of directors.

[Entirely revised on Feb 29, 2016]

Article 11(Restriction on Chairman's Power of Representation) The chairman shall not represent the KoFPI for matters that contradict interests of the KoFPI or the chairman himself. In this case, an auditor shall represent the KoFPI.

[Entirely revised on Feb 29, 2016]

Article 12(An Executive' Reasons for Disqualification and Accountability) Articles 34 and 35

of Act of the Management of Public Institutions shall be applicable to an executive's reasons for disqualification and accountability.

Article 13(Dismisal of Executives) ①Paragraph 1 of Article 22 of Act on the Management of Public Institutions shall be applicable to dismissal of the head of an organization.

②Notwithstanding Paragraph 1, the KFS minister may remove an executive from the post if he or she falls into any of the following categories.

1. He or she has serious difficulty in performing or cannot perform job duties due to physical or mental disorders.
2. A loss is incurred to the KoFPI due to intentional or grave faults.
3. He or she violates job obligations or commits other misdeeds inappropriate for an executive.
4. Replacement of an executive is regarded as inevitable due to a reason that compromises normal business of the KoFPI such as drastically deteriorating profit structure.

③In case another person has appointing power according to a law, the law shall be applicable.

Article 14(Employment and Dismisal of Employees) Employees of the KoFPI shall be employed and dismissed by the chairman as prescribed in personnel policy.

Article 15(Guarantee of an Employee's Social Status) Employees of the KoFPI shall not be treated unfairly such as unwilling leave of absence, demotion or dismissal except as stated in personnel policy.

Article 16(Remuneration of Executives and Employees) ①Wages and other expenses as prescribed in remuneration policy needed to perform job duties may be offered to the KoFPI's chairman, executive directors and employees.

②Business or job performance shall be reflected in wages paid to the chairman, executive directors and employees.

③There are no wages for non-executive directors and an auditor, but an allowance needed to perform their duties may be offered within a budget.

Article 17(Job Duties of Executives and Employees) ①Executives and employees of the KoFPI shall sincerely perform their duties and hold fast to political neutrality and public good.

②Executives and employees shall not leak out or misuse confidential information of the KoFPI

or a client that they come to know while performing their duties.

Article 18(Restrictions on Executives and Employees Holding Concurrent Jobs) The KoFPI's chairman, executive directors and employees shall not engage in for-profit business besides their job duties, but concurrently holding a non-profit job may be allowed for the chairman with an approval of the KFS minister, and for executive directors and employees with the chairman's.

Article 19(Organization) The KoFPI's internal organizations, division of duties and quotas shall be in accordance with its organization rules.

Article 20(Advisory Committee on Business Management) ①The chairman may set up the Advisory Committee on Business Management if needed to manage the KoFPI and perform its business.

②Matters needed to organize and operate the advisory committee mentioned in Paragraph 1 above shall be additionally determined by the chairman.

Article 21(Appointment of a Proxy) The chairman may appoint a proxy with authority to perform in or out of court regarding the KoFPI's business among the institute's employees.

Chapter III Board of Directors

Article 22(Composition) ①The board of directors shall be established at the KoFPI to deliberate and determine matters important to the institute's business.

②The board of directors is comprised of the chairman and directors.

③An auditor may attend a board meeting and state an opinion.

Article 23(Senior Non-executive Directors) ①At the board of directors, there shall be a senior non-executive director, and he or she shall be elected among non-executive directors.

②The senior non-executive director may convene and preside over a non-executive directors' meeting to review the board of directors' agenda in advance and to discuss operation of the KoFPI.

③The chairman shall support a senior non-executive director in performing his or her job duties.

Article 24(Gathering of Board of Directors) ①The chairman convenes the board of directors and becomes a chairperson of the meeting. But, if he or she refuses to call the board of directors without due reasons, anyone designated by the KFS minister may convene the meeting and a chairperson be elected among directors.

②The board meeting shall be convened in the following cases.

1. When the chairman sees it necessary
2. When a third of incumbent directors or more call the board of directors with a specified purpose of the meeting
3. When the KFS minister calls the board of directors with a specified purpose of the meeting

Article 25(Matters to be voted) The board of directors shall deliberate on and determine the following matters.

1. Business plan and budget/settlement
2. Operation and management of reserve funds
3. Borrowing of funds
4. Acquisition and disposal of important properties
5. Establishment of subordinate organizations such as branches, business offices and testing and analyzing organizations
6. Revision of articles of incorporation
7. Enactment or enforcement/abolition of major regulations regarding organization, personnel, remuneration, codes of conduct and accounting
8. Matters that require decision of the board of directors in accordance with laws and provisions in the articles of incorporation
9. Other matters regarded as crucial to operate the KoFPI

Article 26(Voting Methodology) ①A board meeting shall be started with attendance of a majority of incumbent directors and decision be made with a majority vote, but in case of a tie, a chairperson holds a casting vote.

②The chairman may deliberate on and determine an agenda in writing according to the method of Paragraph 1 if the agenda is regarded as minor, but the results shall be reported at the next

board meeting.

- ③ If an ex officio director cannot participate in a meeting due to a special reason, a person with power of attorney may attend the meeting on behalf and exercise his or her voting right. The person shall submit a letter of attorney to prove power of attorney before the board meeting begins.

Article 27(Execution of Emergency Business) ①The chairman may execute business decision without the board of directors' voting if it is an emergency where it is impossible to hold a board meeting and go through a voting process or there are other special reasons.

- ②In case for emergency business executed as prescribed in Paragraph 1, the chairman shall convene a board meeting without delay, report the situation and get an approval.

Article 28(Restrictions on Voting Rights) ①The chairman or directors shall not participate in a voting process for an agenda they are personally related to, but may state an opinion.

- ②If votes are tied for a bill the chairman cannot cast a vote for or against under Paragraph 1 above, the bill shall be regarded as rejected.

Article 29(Statement of Opinions by a Person Concerned) ①A person concerned with a bill introduced may be present at a board meeting and state his or her opinions if the chairman sees it necessary.

- ②The chairman may ask a certified public accountant in charge of auditing to attend the board meeting and listen his or her opinions if matters regarding settlement of accounts are deliberated and determined.

Article 30(Minutes of Meetings) Minutes of meetings shall be created during the board of directors' conferences and be signed or sealed by the chairman and directors in attendance to keep them in the KoFPI.

Article 31(Assistant Administrator and Clerk) An assistant administrator and a clerk may be selected among the KoFPI's employees to take care of clerical work regarding the board of directors' meetings.

Article 32(Operation Provisions) Necessary details regarding operation of the board of directors

shall be determined in accordance with provisions.

Chapter IV Business

Article 33(Business) ①The KoFPI shall perform the following businesses to achieve the purpose mentioned in Article 2. <Revised on Apr 9, 2014; Mar 3, 2015; Feb 29, 2016>

1. Support for forest management information for people engaged in forestry and data of forest products' production and distribution, and commercialization of outcome from R&Ds and utilization of forestry fields
2. Quality management of special forest products set forth in Paragraphs 2 to 4 and 7 of Article 18 of Forestry and Mountain Villages Development Promotion Act
3. Testing, analysis, investigation, research, appraisal and technical support for forestry
4. Promotion of technical commercialization of outcome from forestry research, exhibitions and PR, outsourcing to promote commercialization, support for commercialization and technical transfer, trust management of intellectual property rights such as a patent for R&D output
5. Design and evaluation of forest resources and location
6. Support for ecological experience regarding forest resources
7. Improvement of and support for forest resources' brand value
8. International cooperation and HR development needed to manage forest resources
9. Quality testing of forest biomass energy and support for testing, manufacturing and import
10. Technology development, performance testing and deployment of a combustor that uses forest biomass energy
11. Forest management certification and consulting thereof
12. Forestry statistics study such as an economic survey on forestry households, investigation into the current state of forestry management and timber utilization and study on production costs of forest products
13. Creation of forest type/location maps and analysis on and utilization of findings from national forest resources research
14. Establishment of the foundation for greenhouse gas statistics such as a database of forest aerial pictures
15. Business regarding Act on the Management and Improvement of Carbon Sink
16. Business regarding Article 3 *Promotion of Timber Culture and Vitalization of Timber Education*

and Article 4 *Quality Control of Timber Products* of Act on the Sustainable Use of Timbers

17. Research, development and training of erosion control projects in accordance with Paragraph 3 of Article 24 of Erosion Control Work Act

17-2. Expedient preliminary monitoring, disaster prevention, training and public promotion under Paragraph 4 of Article 14 of Special Act on the Extermination of Pine Wilt Disease to reinforce control of pine wilt disease

18. Job creation and discovery, growth of and support for prospect social enterprises regarding forests

19. Operation of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme and the Korea Forest Certification Council for sustainable forest management

20. Businesses contracted out or commissioned by the central or local governments under various laws

21. Other businesses needed to accomplish the KoFPI's purpose of establishment

②The KoFPI may engage in profit-making business needed to achieve purposes mentioned in Paragraph 1, but in this case, voting of the board of directors is required.

③The KoFPI may contract out some of its tasks if necessary to enhance its business efficiency. Necessary matters shall be additionally determined by the chairman.

Article 34(Reimbursement of Expenses) ①Expenses the KoFPI spends on performing duties to conduct businesses mentioned in Article 33 may be reimbursed.

②The standards for expenses under Paragraph 1 shall be determined by the board of directors' voting except as stated in relevant laws.

Chapter V Properties and Budget Accounting

Article 35(Basic Properties) The KoFPI holds the following basic properties.

1. Government-funded properties
2. Properties the board of directors set as basic property after voting

Article 36(Restriction on Property Disposal) The KoFPI shall get an approval from the KFS minister after the board of directors' voting when following properties are sold, donated, exchanged and provided as collateral.

1. Basic properties including lands and buildings
2. Properties the board of directors designates

Article 37(Operating Funds) Expenses spent on the KoFPI's business and operation are covered by the following funds.

1. Contributions and grants in and outside the government
2. Proceeds generated from the KoFPI's business
3. Loans pursuant to Article 46
4. Donations and other proceeds

Article 38(Fiscal Year) The KoFPI's fiscal year follows that of the government.

Article 39(Classification of Accounting) ①The KoFPI's accounting is divided into general and special accounting.

②Special accounting is created to distinguish from general profits and expenses by covering up specific expenditure with other specific revenue when a specific business is run with a specific fund.

Article 40(Business Plan and Budget Bill) ①The KoFPI shall get an approval from the KFS minister after the board of directors' voting by writing a business plan and a budget bill for the following fiscal year before the onset of the next fiscal year.

②The budget bill submitted pursuant to Paragraph 1 shall include general provisions, an estimated balance sheet and an estimate income statement with an attachment of additional documents needed to clarify the contents.

③If the business plan and the budget bill which have been approved in accordance with Paragraph 1 have to be revised, an approval from the KFS minister is required after the board of directors' voting.

Article 41(Business Performance and Settlement of Accounts) ①The KoFPI shall create a report regarding the previous year's business performance and compliance to contracts signed by the president of the institute by March 20 each year and submit it to the Minister of Strategy and Finance and the KFS minister.

②The chairman shall create a settlement report for the fiscal year without delay once the fiscal year ends and be audited after selecting a certified public accountant or an accounting firm.

③The chairman shall submit the following settlement reports by the end of February next fiscal year to the KFS minister after the settlement report created pursuant to Paragraph 2 is handed in to the

board and put to a vote in the board of directors, and confirm the settlement by obtaining an approval by the end of March. <Revised on Apr 9, 2014>

1. Financial statements (including audit opinions by a certified public accountant or an accounting firm) and supplementary documents
2. Other documents needed to clarify settlement of accounts

Article 42(Quasi-budget) ①The chairman may create and operate a budget (herein after referred to as “quasi-budget”) based on the previous fiscal year’s budget in case a budget has not been confirmed until the onset of the fiscal year.

②The quasi-budget shall be no longer valid once a budget for the fiscal year is confirmed. In this case, money spent according to the quasi-budget shall be regarded to have been spent in accordance with the fiscal year’s budget.

Article 43(Establishment of Budget Operation Plans) ①The KoFPI shall devise an operation plan according to the fiscal year’s budget after the board of directors’ voting without delay once a budget has been confirmed.

②The operation plan shall be revised in accordance with Paragraph 1 above after the board of directors’ voting if the budget has been changed.

③The chairman shall submit the budget operation plan devised according to Paragraph 1 and 2 to the KFS minister within two months since the date when the budget has been confirmed.

Article 44(Reserve Funds) The KoFPI may appropriate reserve funds in the budget up to 5/100 of the budget amount to cope with the KoFPI’s unexpected extra-budgetary expenses or expenses over the budget.

Article 45(Continuing Expenditure) The KoFPI may appropriate continuing expenditure in the budget beyond the fiscal year if necessary for the institute’s business.

Article 46(Borrowing of Funds) The KoFPI may borrow funds with an approval from the KFS minister if necessary for the institute’s business set forth in Article 33.

Article 47(Handling of Profits) The KoFPI may use profits generated after settlement of each business year to replenish the loss brought forward while the rest may be used for the KoFPI’s

operating expenses and business funds after the board of director's voting.

Article 48(Details) Details of the KoFPI's properties and budget/accounting shall be determined by accounting rules.

Article 49(Management Notice) Business management of the KoFPI such as its management objectives and budget/operation plans shall be announced in accordance with rules applicable to public organizations set forth in Act on the Management of Public Institutions.

Chapter VI Supplementary Provisions

Article 50(Exchange Work) ①The chairman may request the KFS minister to dispatch its public servants to the KoFPI for a certain period if it is redeemed as necessary for the institute's operation while the KoFPI's employees may also work at the Korea Forest Service during a certain period if the KFS minister asks to do so.

②The chairman may grant a job title befitting the position of a public servant dispatched to the KoFPI or pay an allowance needed to perform his or her job duties.

③Public servants dispatched to the KoFPI shall abide by the institute's articles of incorporation and regulations under direction and supervision of the chairman and sincerely perform their job duties during their time working in the KoFPI.

④The chairman shall not unfairly treat employees who are dispatched to a central administrative agency in terms of HR and remuneration.

⑤Other necessary details regarding exchange work shall be determined with provisions.

Article 51(Revision of Articles of Incorporation) In case the KoFPI is intended to revise its articles of incorporation, it shall get an approval from the KFS minister after the board of directors' voting by two thirds or more of the total directors enrolled.

Article 52(Enactment/Revision of Provisions) ①The KoFPI may define necessary provisions regarding the institute's operation and enforcement of these articles of incorporation through the board of director's voting.

②Provisions that prescribe the KoFPI's organization, personnel, remuneration for executives and

employees, properties and accounting out of the provisions mentioned in Paragraph 1 shall obtain an approval from the KFS minister. The same shall be applicable to other laws or provisions of these articles of incorporation that require an approval from the KFS minister.

③The chairman may define necessary enforcement rules or guidelines to implement provisions and affairs commissioned in provisions.

Article 53(Establishment of Committee) The chairman may establish and operate a committee if it is regarded as necessary for the institute's business.

Article 54(Confidentiality) Classified information acquired by executives/employees or anyone who used to be in the position while pursuing their job duties shall not be leaked out or misused.

Article 55(Belonging of Intellectual Property Rights) ①Intellectual property rights, patent rights and programs obtained by executives or employees while performing their job duties or relevant to job performance shall belong to the KoFPI.

②Those who have contributed to acquisition of intellectual property rights may be rewarded according to additional provisions set by the chairman.

Article 56(Official Notice) The KoFPI's establishment or dissolution and matters to be notified according to laws shall be posted on a daily newspaper or more based in Seoul (Daejeon City).

Article 57(Dissolution) ①The KoFPI may be dissolved in accordance with abolishment of Frame Act on Organization Establishment or laws that prescribe the institute's dissolution.

②Remaining properties of the KoFPI at the time of dissolution shall belong to the state coffers unless otherwise stated in laws that prescribe the institute's dissolution.

ADDENDA <Dec 27, 2013>

Article 1(Enforcement Date) These articles of incorporation shall take into force on the date when an approval from the KFS minister is obtained and the KoFPI's existing articles of incorporation (AOI) shall be abolished.

Article 2(Revision of Other Internal Provisions) ①Some of organization provisions shall be revised as below:

Out of Article 1, “Article 34 of AOI” shall be changed into “Article 19 of AOI.”

②Some of personnel provisions shall be revised as below:

Out of Article 1, “Article 23 of AOI” shall be changed into “Article 14 of AOI.”

③Some of executives’ remuneration provisions shall be revised as below:

Out of Paragraph 2 of Article 8, “Paragraph 2 of Article 22 of AOI” shall be changed into “Paragraph 3 of Article 16 of AOI.”

④Some of employment provisions shall be revised as below:

Out of Paragraph 1 of Article 2, “Paragraph 1 of Article 23 of AOI” shall be changed into “Article 14 of AOI.”

Out of Paragraph 2 of Article 2, “Paragraph 2 of Article 23 of AOI” shall be deleted.

Article 3(Relationship with Other Internal Rules) In case other internal rules refer to some clauses of the previous articles of incorporations at the time of these articles of incorporation’s enforcement, it shall be regarded that these articles of incorporation have been referred for the corresponding clauses if any.

ADDENDA <Apr 9, 2014>

These articles of incorporation shall take into effect on the date when an approval from the KFS minister is obtained.

ADDENDA <Mar 3, 2015>

These articles of incorporation shall take into effect on the date when an approval from the KFS minister is obtained.

ADDENDA <Nov 3, 2015>

These articles of incorporation shall take into effect on the date when an approval from the KFS minister is obtained.

ADDENDA <Feb 29, 2016>

These articles of incorporation shall take into effect on the date when an approval from the KFS minister is obtained.



Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCS)



**Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (Kofpi)
Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC)**

475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Tel : 1600-3248

Fax : 02-6393-2609

HP : <http://www.kofpi.or.kr>

Name of Document	Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme(KFCC Scheme)		
Document Number	KFCC-G-01		
Approval by	Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC)	Approval Date	2015. 12. 22.

<Contents>

Chapter 1. General Provisions	47
Article 1. (Purpose).....	47
Article 2. (Scope of application).....	47
 Chapter 2. Operating System of Certification Scheme	 48
Article 3. (Operating Agency).....	48
Article 4. (Accreditation Body)	49
Article 5. (Certification Body)	49
 Chapter 3. Organization of Operating Agency and Operation of KFCC Scheme	 50
Article 6. (Quality System of Operating Agency).....	50
Article 7. (Formation of Korean Forest Certification Council)	51
Article 8. (Development of Forest Certification Standards)	51
Article 9. (Notification of Certification Body)	52
Article 10. (License Issuance for Use of Certification Logo)	53
Article 11. (Management of Certification Information).....	53
Article 12. (Fact-finding Survey on Certification Scheme).....	54
Article 13. (Fees).....	55
Article 14. (Handling of Complaints and Appeals)	56
Article 15. (International Mutual Recognition Scheme).....	56
Article 16. (PR for KFCC Scheme)	56

Chapter 4. Organization of Accreditation Body and Accreditation of Certification Body	56
Article 17. (Quality System of Accreditation Body)	57
Article 18. (Reception of Application for Accreditation)	58
Article 19. (Accreditation Criteria and Evaluation)	58
Chapter 5. Certification Activities of Certification Body	59
Article 20. (Quality System of Certification Body)	59
Article 21. (Certification Evaluation)	59
Article 22. (Matters to be observed by Certification Body)	62
Chapter 6. Training of Certification Auditors	63
Article 23. (Training of Certification Auditors)	63
Article 24. (Qualification as Certification Auditor)	64
Chapter 7. Organization Applying for Certification	64
Article 25. (Application for Certification)	64
Chapter 8. Use of Certification Logo	64
Article 26. (Use of Certification Logo)	64

[Attached Table No. 1] Notification Criteria for Certification Body(Pertaining to Article 9)

[Attached Table No. 2] Qualification for Certification Auditor(Pertaining to Article 20 and 24)

[Attached Table No. 3] Number of Evaluation Days for Forest Certification(Pertaining to Article 21)

[Form No. 1] Application Form for Training Course to Nurture Certification Auditor

[Annex] PEFC/KFCC Chain of Custody(CoC) Certification Body Requirements

Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme

Enacted on 22 Dec 2015

Chapter 1 General Provisions

Article 1 (Purpose) This guideline is to define necessary matters pertaining to operation of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme run by the Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (hereinafter referred to as the "Kofpi") and the Korean Forest Certification Council under Article 29 (Establishment of Korea Forestry Promotion Institute) of the Forestry and Mountain Villages Development Promotion Act and Paragraph 6 (Forestry Management Certification and Consulting) of Article 25-3 (Business of Korea Forestry Promotion Institute) from the enforcement decree thereof.

Article 2 (Scope of Application) This guideline shall be applicable to job performance by an operating agency, an accreditation body and a certification

body for operation of the Kofpi's the Korea Forest Certification Scheme (hereinafter referred to as "KFCC Scheme").

Chapter 2 Operating System of Certification Scheme

Article 3 (Operating Agency) The operating agency refers to the Kofpi that supervises and operates the operating agency and has the following responsibilities and authorities.

1. Formation and operation of the Korean Forestry Certification Council
2. Development and revision management of Forest Certification Standards (Forest Management Certification and CoC Certification)
3. Public notification of a certification body,
4. Establishment of qualification criteria for certification auditors and training to nurture them
5. Approval and management of a license for use of a certification logo
6. Operation and performance management of the certification registration system
7. Promotion and spread of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme

8. International cooperation with the PEFC (Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes) and operating agencies from other nations, and cooperation with the state-run accreditation body

9. Other matters deemed necessary to operate the scheme

Article 4 (Accreditation Body) An accreditation body refers to a state-run accreditation organization registered to the International Accreditation Forum (IAF) and shall have the responsibility and authority for the following tasks.

1. Counseling for a certification body's application for accreditation and its first accreditation evaluation

2. Accreditation of a certification body and follow-up management

3. Other matters regarded necessary to operate the KFCC Scheme

Article 5(Certification Body) A certification body refers to an organization accredited by an accreditation body and notified by the [KFCC](#), and shall have responsibility and authority for the following tasks.

1. Counseling for certification, first certification evaluation and issuance of a certificate

2. Report of certification status
3. Follow-up management regarding the use of a certification logo by those certified
4. Observance of other regulations determined by the operating agency and an accreditation body

Chapter 3 Organization of Operating Agency and Operation of KFCC Scheme

Article 6 (Quality System of Operating Agency) ① The operating agency shall secure impartiality, objectivity and transparency in operating the KFCC Scheme in accordance with Article 3; document task procedures to ensure a quality system that meets requirements of the PEFC; and disclose them if necessary.

② The operating agency shall effectively manage and maintain records generated from operation of the KFCC Scheme.

Article 7 (Formation of Korean Forest Certification Council) ① The operating agency shall form the Korean Forest Certification Council to decide an important policy of the KFCC scheme and to ensure its impartial operation and may bestow responsibility and authority for the following tasks to the council.

1. Decision of the KFCC Scheme's operation policy
2. Development and approval of the forest certification standards
3. Decision of notification of a certification body
4. Other matters regarded necessary to run the KFCC Scheme

② The Korea Forest Certification Council shall ensure participation of various stakeholders in South Korea and be composed of members who hold sufficient knowledge and experiences in tasks concerned with the certification scheme. Detailed procedures pertaining to appointment of members or operation of the council may be separately determined by the operating agency.

Article 8 (Development of Forest Certification Standards) ① The operating agency shall document procedures to develop forest certification standards according to the PEFC's requirements and disclose them.

②The operating agency shall ensure that various stakeholders participate in development procedures of the certification standards in accordance with the PEFC's requirements.

- The operating agency shall reveal the forest certification standards developed and review them more than once a five years at least for revision in consideration of a change in the environment and technology.

Article 9 (Notification of Certification Body) ① The operating agency shall notify a certification body which is qualified according to Attached Table No. 1.

②The operating agency shall write an agreement including obligations that an certification body should abide by and enter into the agreement with the certification body.

③The operating agency may suspend or cancel the notification of a certification body in any of the following cases. In this case, it shall be disclosed to the public.

1. Accreditation by an accreditation body is suspended or cancelled.
2. Requirements of the operating agency have been violated.

④A period for the notification of a certification body shall be regarded as a term in which accreditation of a certification body remains valid, and detailed procedures concerned with the notification may be separately decided by the operating agency.

Article 10 (License Issuance for Use of Certification Logo) ① The operating agency shall devise and document conditions and approval procedures according to which a certified organization uses the PEFC certification logo and/or the Korean forest certification logo, and put them into practice.

②The operating agency shall check if a certified organization uses a certification logo in a suitable manner; if not, it shall take action accordingly.

Article 11 (Management of Certification Information) ① The operating agency shall require a certification body to report its certification status on a regular basis and manage the following information.

1. Information of a certified organization (including certified products)
2. Information on certification logo users
3. Information on certification body notified by the operating agency

4. Other information operating agency sees necessary

②The operating agency shall reveal the information set forth in Paragraph ① and notify it to an organization in advance.

③The operating agency may make a disclosure of a summarized certification evaluation report including findings (i.e. inappropriateness) of the certification evaluation regarding a certified organization's conformity to FM (forest management).

④The operating agency shall treat as classified information that a certification body and a certified organization request to keep to confidential out of information obtained while operating the KFCC Scheme, but in case information in question is requested to be provide by laws or the government, it shall be delivered to organization concerned.

Article 12 (Fact-finding Survey on Certification Scheme) ①The operating agency may conduct site inspection against a certification body or certified organization regarding following matters to identify the current state of the KFCC Scheme and enhance trust in its certification.

1. Appropriateness of a certification body's report on certification status, and retention status of auditors

2. Appropriateness of the use of certification logo and the state of production and transaction of certified products

②The operating agency shall create a detailed plan if the fact-finding inspection is scheduled to be conducted on site under Paragraph 1 and inform the certification body of the inspection in advance. In case the inspection reveals that a certification body and certified organization fall short of standards or criteria applicable to it, a corrective measure could be requested to the certification body and certified organization.

Article 13 (Fees) ① The operating agency may levy notification fees on a certification body as a financial means to ensure smooth operation of the KFCS.

②The operating agency may collect fees for the use of a certification logo from those who are willing to use the PEFC certification logo and/or the Korean forest certification logo.

Article 14(Handling of Complaints and Appeals) ①The operating agency shall establish a process to deal with complaints and appeals raised by interested parties to ensure objectivity, impartiality and effectivity in operation of the KFCC Scheme.

Article 15(International Mutual Recognition Scheme) The operating agency shall cooperate with a domestic accreditation body to secure international trust in the KFCC Scheme and the global recognition of a domestic certificate. It shall accede to the Mutual Recognition Agreement of the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC) and continuously maintain such cooperation.

Article 16 (PR for KFCC Scheme) The operating agency shall engage in training and PR activities at home and abroad to spread of the certification scheme.

Chapter 4 Organization of Accreditation Body and Accreditation of Certification Body

Article 17 (Quality System of Accreditation Body) ① An accreditation body shall devise a quality system that satisfies the international standards (ISO/IEC 17011: requirements of an accreditation body) and maintain it.

②An accreditation body shall be a member of the IAF's Multilateral Recognition Agreement (MLA) and such membership shall be maintained continuously.

③An accreditation body shall have responsibility and authority for the following according to Article 5.

1. It evaluates and accredits if a certification body conforms to accreditation standards.

2. It ensures that a certification body meets requirements such as obligations of a certification body and qualifications as a certification auditor decided by the operating agency.

④An accreditation body may hold responsibility to conduct a fair and objective evaluation based on accreditation criteria and shall not give an accreditation if there is no enough evidence that shows a certification body fully satisfies the accreditation criteria.

Article 18 (Reception of Application for Accreditation) ① An accreditation body shall document relevant rules and regulations such as procedures needed for accreditation and disclose them.

② If an organization that wants to be accredited makes an application, an accreditation agency shall take the application documents according to procedures set by itself and decide on accreditation.

Article 19 (Accreditation Criteria and Evaluation) ① The forest certification shall be conducted by the independent third certification body that can remain impartial since it has not been involved in the process of developing forest certification standards and whose capacity has been fully proved.

② The accreditation criteria for a certification body include ISO/IEC 17021 for forest management, ISO/IEC 17065 for CoC and additional accreditation standards by the operating agency according to the PEFC's requirements. But, in consideration of characteristics of the domestic forest certification scheme, additional requirements may be included in the accreditation criteria.

③ An accreditation body shall carry out the accreditation evaluation according to accreditation criteria and procedures and determine capabilities of an applicant.

④In case an accreditation body makes an accreditation decision on an applicant, it shall notify the result to the operating agency. In addition, if it imposes a sanction such as suspension or cancellation of accreditation on a certification body which has been accredited, such a result shall be notified to the operating agency as well.

⑤Other follow-up management of a certification body shall follow criteria determined by an accreditation body.

Chapter 5 Certification Activities of Certification Body

Article 20 (Quality System of Certification Body) ① Forest certification shall be conducted by the third certification body, independent from a certification body in question, that has not been involved in the process of developing forest certification standards and whose capacity has been proved by an accreditation body.

②An organization which intends to apply for an accreditation shall secure those who are qualified for a certification auditor set forth in Attached Table No. 2 and prove that it is fully capable of the following.

1. Adequate knowledge and technology regarding forest management

2. Knowledge and technology regarding material flows such as forest-based product purchase, processing and transaction

③An organization which intends to apply for an accreditation shall establish a quality system that meets accreditation criteria of an accreditation body.

④A certification body accredited by an accreditation body shall satisfy notification conditions prescribed by the operating agency and by notified by the operating agency according to relevant procedures.

Article 21 (Certification Evaluation) ① A certification body shall inform an organization applying for certification of necessary documents and procedures for application, and shall review whether documents submitted are satisfied with the requirements if an application for certification is received.

②A certification body shall conduct certification evaluation in accordance with accreditation criteria and procedures prescribed by the certification body.

③Certification criteria of a certification body shall include certification standards for forest management (KFCC-S-01) and group forest management (KFCC-S-02) or certification standards for production and distribution of forest products (CoC) (KFCC-S-03).

④A certification body shall write a report of certification evaluation and provide it to an organization applying for certification after completing the certification evaluation, and determine whether the organization can be certified or not. But, in terms of certification of forest management, relevant information from the outside interested parties (i.e. the government or a local community, etc.) shall be included in the report to determine conformity to certification standards as a proof of the evaluation.

⑤A certification body shall issue a certificate to an applicant if it complies with the certification standards; and if not, the certification body shall notify the outcome to the organization in writing with a reason.

⑥A certification body shall report the information regarding a certified organization within 15 days after issuance of a certificate to the operating agency, using the form set forth by the operating agency.

⑦The term of validity for a certificate shall be five years and evaluation of the follow-up management against a certified organization shall be conducted once a year. If the certified organization wants to extend its term of validity for certification, it shall go through the process of renewal evaluation.

⑧A certification body shall check if a certified organization is adequately using a certification logo.

⑨A certification body shall perform additional evaluation if a certified organization applies for an addition to its certified scope and other detailed procedures may be separately determined by the certification body.

Article 22 (Matters to be Observed by Certification Body) A certification body shall abide by the following and may be subject to sanctions by the operating agency or an accreditation body in case of violation.

1. It shall maintain the quality management system befitting the accreditation criteria.

2. It shall not deny an application made by an organization without due reason and issue a certificate if it meets the certification criteria.

3. It shall actively cooperate in the fact-finding inspection on the KFCC Scheme conducted by the operating agency or an accreditation body.

4. It shall observe other matters determined by the operating agency or an accreditation body.

Chapter 6 Training of Certification Auditors

Article 23 (Training of Certification Auditors) ① The operating agency shall perform the following tasks to manage certification auditors.

1. Training and evaluation of a certification auditor
2. Other matters that the operating agency regards necessary to manage certification auditors

②The operating agency shall devise a training program for a certification auditor course and provide a syllabus to those who are willing to participate in the training before the lesson starts. Work procedures regarding the training can be separately decided, and in this case, these procedures shall be accessible.

③Those who are willing to participate in training for a certification auditor shall submit an application form, using the Form No. 1 to the operating agency while the operating agency shall provide training sessions according to relevant procedures.

④The operating agency shall issue a training diploma to those who have completed the certification auditor course and issue a certificate to those who have passed the examination.

Article 24 (Qualifications as Certification Auditor) The qualifications as a certification auditor are listed in Attached Table No. 2.

Chapter 7 Organization Applying for Certification

Article 25 (Application for Certification) ① An organization that applies for certification of forest management shall own or manage a forest in South Korea.

②An organization that applies for certification of CoC shall produce, process, distribute, purchase or sell timber and non-timber forest products in South Korea.

③An organization applying for certification shall write an application form and submit it to an certification body according to procedures prescribed by the certification body.

④A certified organization shall continuously abide by forest certification standards and criteria set forth by a certification body.

Chapter 8 Use of Cementification Logo

Article 26 (Use of Certification Logo) ① **If a certified organization wants to use logos of the PEFC or the Korean Forest Certification, it shall obtain an approval from the operating agency.**

②An organization which intends to use a certification logo shall apply for an approval to the operating agency for its use.

③An organization approved to use a certification logo shall use the logo in accordance with certification logo standards (KFCC-S-04) and other rules set forth by the operating agency. If the certification logo is used in an inappropriate manner, the operating agency may take action accordingly.

APPEND <22 Dec 2015>

This guideline shall take into effect from the date when it is approved by the

Korea Forest Certification Council under the Kopfi.

[Attached Table No. 1]

Notification Criteria for Certification Body

(Pertaining to Article 9)

1. Be a legal entity or hold legal responsibility for all certification activities of a certification body as part of a legal entity
2. agree to disclosure of specific information as specified by the KFCC
3. have valid accreditation, issued by an accreditation body that is signatory of the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement (MLA) for product certification of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF). The accreditation shall be issued against ISO/IEC 17065:2012 and the scope of the accreditation shall explicitly include PEFC 2002:2010;
4. sign a KFCC notification contract with the KFCC

[Attached Table No. 2]

Qualifications for Certification Auditor

(Pertaining to Article 20 and 24)

A certification auditor shall be equipped with knowledge and technical know-how regarding forest management or CoC and the certification processes and shall at least meet each of the following requirements.

☐ FM Certification Auditor

1. Academic and career qualifications: One shall satisfy at least one of the following.

A. A degree in forest or timber-related major from the four-year university with two-year working experience or longer in the field of forests

B. A degree in forest or timber-related major from the two-year college with four-year working experience in the field of forests

C. A highschool graduate (a non-major) with six-year working experience or longer in the field of forests

Education	Working Experience
A degree in forest-related major from the university (four years)	Two years of working experience or longer related to forests
A degree in forest-related major from the college (two years)	Four years of working experience or longer related to forests

A non-major	Six years of working experience or longer related to forests
-------------	--

※ As for working experience, one shall satisfy the following.

A. Conducts and performs forest management firsthand in the industry related to forests (including services at a public institution)

B. Conducts research regarding forests

C. Conducts certification evaluation or consulting regarding forest management

* In the field of forests, consulting services more than 72 days per year and certification evaluation for more than 30 days per year (over four hours and less than 8 hours to be calculated as 0.5 day) can be counted as one year of working experience.

2. Completion of certification auditor course and test evaluation: One shall complete the following certification auditor course and pass the test.

Name of Course	Training for Certification Auditors
Training for FM certification auditor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> –Take a certification auditor course conducted by the operating agency or, –Take a certification auditor course of an educational institution designated by the operating agency
Test	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Complete the certification auditor course and pass the test exam conducted by the operating agency

3. Required experiences of certification evaluation: As a (assistant) certification auditor who satisfies the requirements listed above 1 and 2, there shall be experience of certification evaluation twice at least or more.

4. Retention of qualifications as a certification auditor : A certification auditor shall take and complete complementary education at the operating agency once or more in every 2 years.

☐ **CoC Certification Auditor**

1. Academic and career qualifications: One shall satisfy at least one of the following.

A. A degree in forest or timber-related major from the 2-year college with two-year working experience or longer in the industry related to forests or timber

B. A highschool graduate (a non-major) with three-year working experience or longer in the industry related to forests and timber or in the field of certification and accreditation

Education	Working Experience
A degree in forest or timber-related major from the college (two years or longer)	Two years or longer of working experience in the industry regarding forests or timber
A non-major	Three years or longer of working experience in the industry regarding forests or timber

※ As for working experience, one shall satisfy the following.

A. Conducts and performs tasks firsthand in the industry related to forests or timber (including services at a public institution)

B. Conducts research regarding forests or timber

C. Conducts certification evaluation or consulting regarding forests or timber

* In the field of forest/timber, consulting services more than 72 days per year and certification evaluation for more than 30 days per year (over four hours and less than 8 hours to be calculated as 0.5 day) can be counted as one year of working experience.

2. Completion of certification auditor course and test evaluation: One shall complete the following certification auditor course and pass the test.

Name of Course	Training for Certification Auditors
Training for CoC certification auditor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">–Take a certification auditor course conducted by the operating agency or,– Take a certification auditor course of an educational institution designated by the operating agency
Test	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Complete the certification auditor course and pass the test exam conducted by the operating agency

3. Required experiences of certification evaluation: As a (assistant) certification auditor who satisfies the requirements listed above 1 and 2, there shall be experience of certification evaluation twice at least or more.

4. Retention of the qualifications as a certification auditor : A certification auditor shall take and complete complementary education at the operating agency once or more in every 2 years.

[Attached Table No. 3]

Number of Evaluation Days for Forest Certification
(Pertaining to Article 21)

Area to be certified (ha)	1 st Evaluation (No. of days)	2nd Evaluation (No. of days)
Less than 500	0.5	1
501 – 1,000	1	1
1,001 – 5,000	1	1.5
5,001 – 10,000	1	2
10,001 – 25,000	2	3
25,001 – 50,000	2	4
50,001 – 100,000	2	5
Over 100,000	3	5

Note 1. The number of evaluation days can be increased or decreased within a range of 30%. The reason behind it shall be kept in a record and its legitimacy shall be proved.

Note 2. The number of evaluation days for follow-up management shall be 70% of the initial (2nd) evaluation.

Note 3. The evaluation for renewal shall be applied same as the initial (2nd) evaluation. (The 1st evaluation can be skipped.)

Application Form for Training Course to Nurture Certification Auditor			
Course	<input type="checkbox"/> FM Certification Auditor(General) <input type="checkbox"/> FM Certification Auditor (Short-term) <input type="checkbox"/> CoC Certification Auditor(General) <input type="checkbox"/> CoC Certification Auditor(Short-term)		
Name (Applicant)		Date of Birth	00.00.00
Name of Depositor		Department & Job Title	
Name of Company		E-Mail	*Amakelbrihiod,celhecoueandentexincetw/bsent
Contact	(Office) (Mobile)		
Consent to collection and use of personal information	I agree to the collection and use of personal information such as an applicant's contact for smooth operation of a training course. <input type="checkbox"/> I agree. <input type="checkbox"/> I don't agree.		
I, herein, apply for the training course as above. DD MM YYYY Applicant (sign) To Head of Korea Forestry Promotion Institute			

How to apply for the course and pay training fees

- ① Submit the application form to the Kofpi (via email, Fax and mail)
- ② Wire the training fees to the Kofpi's bank account
 - The registration for the course is on a first-come first-serve basis. If you sign up by Fax or mail, please check your registration by calling to the reception.
 - The training fees paid is not refundable once the lesson starts. Thus, if you are not able to participate in the training, please notify the reason by 7 days before the start.
- The venue and detailed schedules are subject to change.

Requirements for Certification Bodies
operating Certification against the PEFC/KFCC
Chain of Custody Standard

Copyright notice

© PEFC Council/KFCC 2014

This PEFC Council/KFCC document is copyright-protected by the PEFC Council/KFCC. This document is freely available from the PEFC Council/KFCC website or upon request.

No part of this document covered by the copyright may be changed or amended; reproduced or copied in any form or by any means for commercial purposes without the permission of the PEFC Council/KFCC.

The only official version of this document is English. Translations of this document can be provided by the PEFC Council/KFCC. In case of any doubt the English version is definitive.

Document name : Requirements for Certification Bodies operating Certification against the PEFC/KFCC Chain of Custody Standard

Document title : PEFC ST 2003:2012

Approved by : PEFC Council Plenary **Date** : 2012-07-02

Issue date : 2011-07-16

Date of entry into force : 2012-07-16

Editorially revised Second Edition

Document title : PEFC ST 2003:2012 Second Edition

Approved by : PEFC Board of Directors **Date** : 2012-11-17

Issue date : 2014-12-11

Date of entry into force : 2014-12-11

Content

Content

Foreword

0 Introduction

1 Scope

2 Normative references

3 Terms and Definitions

4 General requirements

4.1 Legal and contractual matters

4.2 Management of impartiality

4.3 Liability and financing

4.4 Non-discriminatory conditions

4.5 Confidentiality

4.6 Publicly available information

5 Structural requirement

6 Resource requirements

6.1 Certification body personnel

6.1.1 General

6.1.2 Management of competence for personnel involved in the certification process

6.1.3 Contract with the personnel

6.2 Resources for evaluation

7 Process requirements

7.1 General

7.2 Application

7.3 Application review

7.4 Evaluation

7.5 Review

7.6 Certification decision

7.7 Certification documentation

7.8 Directory of certified products

7.9 Surveillance

7.10 Changes affecting certification

7.11 Termination, reduction, suspension or withdrawal of certification

7.12 Records

7.13 Complaints and appeals

8 Management system requirements

Annex 1 – Accreditation accepted by the PEFC council/KFCC

Annex 2 – PEFC/KFCC notification of certification bodies

Annex 3 – Multi-site chain of custody certification

0 Introduction

1 Eligibility criteria for the multi-site client organisation

2 Eligibility criteria for the certification body

2.1 Contract Review

2.2 Audit

2.3 Nonconformities

2.4 Certificates

3 Sampling for on-site audits

3.1 Methodology

3.2 Size of sample

3.3 Audit times

3.4 Additional Sites

Foreword

The text of the document has been developed by the PEFC Council (Programme for the Endorsement of the Forest Certification schemes) and International Accreditation Forum, Inc. (IAF), and approved by the PEFC Council General Assembly on 2nd July 2012 and by IAF on 8th February 2012. The requirements of the document becomes effective for all certification bodies operating chain of custody certification against PEFC ST 2002, *Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products - Requirements* as of 2nd July 2013 (one year from the adoption) except the requirements of chapter 5.2.2 which become effective on 2nd July 2014 (two years from the adoption).

Second Edition of the standard was issued in 2014 considering the need for editorial adaptations. The main adaptations result from the replacement of ISO/IEC Guide 65 by ISO/IEC 17065. ISO/IEC 17065 delivered the new structure for the standard without changing of any of the PEFC specific requirements contained in the original version.

The PEFC Council provides mutual recognition of national forest certification schemes and defines an international chain of custody standard (PEFC ST 2002:) and rules for the usage of the PEFC Logo (PEFC ST 2001). The PEFC Council requires that chain of custody certification shall be carried out by certification bodies who are accredited by accreditation bodies that are signatories of the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement (MLA) for product certification of IAF.

Accreditation reduces the risk for businesses and their customers by assuring that accredited certification bodies are competent to carry out the work they undertake. Accreditation bodies that are members of IAF are required to operate to the highest

standard and to require the certification bodies they accredit to comply with appropriate international standards and IAF Guidance to the application of those standards.

Accreditations granted by IAF accreditation body members, based on regular peer evaluations to assure the equivalence of their accreditation programs, allow companies with an accredited conformity assessment certificate in one part of the world to have that certificate recognised everywhere else in the world.

0 Introduction

0.1 The PEFC Council/KFCC requires the certification bodies operating chain of custody certification to meet the requirements of ISO/IEC 17065, PEFC/KFCC document and the relevant provisions of ISO 19011:2011 specified in this document.

0.2 ISO/IEC 17065 is an International Standard that sets out criteria for bodies operating certification of products, services and processes. The chain of custody certification is considered as a process certification whereby the chain of custody is a set of interrelated or interacting activities that transforms input information on the origin of procured raw material into output information on the origin of sold / transferred products.

The requirements for the chain of custody are described in PEFC ST 2002/KFCC-S-03: and rules for the usage of the PEFC/KFCC Logo are described in PEFC ST 2001/KFCC-S-04 of the PEFC Council/KFCC Technical Document.

0.3 The term "shall" is used throughout this document to indicate those provisions that, reflecting the requirements of ISO/IEC 17065 and requirements specific for PEFC/KFCC chain of custody certification, are mandatory. The term "should" is used to indicate guidance that, although not mandatory, is provided by IAF and the PEFC Council/KFCC as a recognised means of meeting the requirements.

0.4 This document does not include the text of ISO/IEC 17065 and ISO 19011:2011. These documents can be obtained from ISO or national standard organisations.

1 Scope

This document provides additional scheme specific requirements for certification bodies operating chain of custody certification against PEFC ST 2002.KFCC-S-03.

2 Normative references

For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies

ISO/IEC 17000:2004, Conformity assessment – Vocabulary and general principles

ISO/IEC 17065, Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services

For the purposes of this standard, the relevant definitions given in ISO/IEC Guide 2 and ISO 9000 apply, together with the following definitions:

ISO 19011:2011, Guidelines for auditing management systems

PEFC ST 2002/KFCC-S-03, Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products – Requirements (hereinafter the chain of custody standard), (available from www.pefc.org/https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do)

PEFC ST 2001/KFCC-S-04, PEFC Logo Usage Rules - Requirements (hereinafter PEFC Logo usage rules), *(available from www.pefc.org/https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do)*

3 Terms and Definitions

For the purposes of this document, the relevant definitions given in ISO/IEC 17000, ISO/IEC 17065 and the chain of custody standard apply.

3.1

Chain of custody standard

PEFC ST 2002/KFCC-S-03: Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products – Requirements.

3.2

Client organisation

Organisation, including a multi-site organisation, that is applying for or whose chain of custody has been certified.

Note: The term "client organisation" used in this document is equivalent to the term "supplier" used in ISO/IEC 17065.

3.3

Major nonconformity

The absence of, or failure to implement and maintain, one or more requirements of the chain of custody standard, that may result in a systemic risk to the function and effectiveness of the chain of custody and/or effects confidence in the client organisation's claims on certified raw material.

Note: A major nonconformity may be an individual nonconformity or a number of minor but related nonconformities, that when considered in total are judged to constitute a major nonconformity.

3.4

Minor nonconformity

A single failure to fulfil the requirements of the chain of custody standard that may result in no systemic risk to the function and effectiveness of the chain of custody and/or effects confidence in the supplier's claims on certified raw material.

3.5

Observation

An evaluation finding that does not warrant nonconformity but is identified by the audit team as an opportunity for improvement.

4 General requirements

The criteria against which the client organisation's chain of custody is evaluated are those outlined in latest version of the chain of custody standard and relevant mandatory appendices and PEFC/KFCC logo usage rules.

Note: The latest version of the chain of custody standard, its amendments and corresponding transition period are available from the PEFC Council/KFCC official website www.pefc.org/https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do.

4.1 Legal and contractual matters

All the requirements given in clause 4.1 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

4.1.1 Where the certification body makes use of the PEFC/KFCC Logo on the certification document or for any other purposes linked to the PEFC certification/KFCC scheme, the use shall only be carried out based on a valid licence issued by the PEFC Council/KFCC or the relevant PEFC/KFCC National Governing Body.

4.1.2 Where the certification body makes use of the PEFC/KFCC Logo on the certification document, it shall make clear to the client organisation that the PEFC Logo on the certificate only refers to the client organisation's compliance with the PEFC certification/KFCC scheme and does not provide the client organisation with the right to use the PEFC/KFCC Logo.

Note: The client organisation with a valid PEFC/KFCC chain of custody certificate can only use the PEFC/KFCC Logo with a unique PEFC/KFCC licence logo number for "on-product" as well as "off-product" purposes based on PEFC/KFCC Logo usage licence contract issued by the PEFC Council/KFCC or another entity authorised by the PEFC Council/KFCC and in accordance with the PEFC/KFCC logo usage rules.

4.2 Management of impartiality

All the requirements given in clause 4.2 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

4.3 Liability and financing

All the requirements given in clause 4.3 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

4.4 Non-discriminatory conditions

All the requirements given in clause 4.4 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

4.5 Confidentiality

All the requirements given in clause 4.5 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

The certification body shall inform the client organisation that it is obliged to provide information to the PEFC Council/KFCC or a PEFC/KFCC National Governing Body. In order to comply with the ISO/IEC 17065 for confidentiality, the certification body shall have the

written consent of the client organisation for the information disclosed to the PEFC council/KFCC or the PEFC National Governing Body. Changes in the certification requirements

4.6 Publicly available information

All the requirements given in clause 4.4 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

5 Structural requirements

All the requirements given in clause 5 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

6 Resource requirements

6.1 Certification body personnel

6.1.1 General

All the requirements given in clause 6.1.1 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

6.1.1.1 Personnel involved in the certification activities

The certification body shall ensure that all personnel carrying out the key activities, such as contract review, auditing, granting of certification, monitoring of auditors, etc. have the relevant and appropriate knowledge and competencies corresponding to these activities.

6.1.1.2 Auditors

The certification body shall have a documented process to ensure that auditors have personal attributes, knowledge and skills in accordance with clauses 7.1, 7.2.1, 7.2.2, 7.2.3.1, 7.2.3.2 and 7.2.3.4 of ISO 19011:2011.

6.1.1.2.1 Education

6.1.1.2.1.1 The certification body shall ensure that auditors have the knowledge corresponding to at least a secondary education that includes or is supplemented with courses related to forest based and related industries where the auditor(s) conducts chain of custody audits.

Note: Secondary education is that part of the national education system that comes after the primary or elementary stage, but that is completed prior to entrance to the tertiary, i.e university or similar educational institution.

6.1.1.2.1.2 The specific education relating to forest based and related industries can be substituted by working experience in these sectors if the certification body can demonstrate it is equivalent to the required education.

Note: Forest based and related industries include activities relating to manufacturing, transport, distribution or transport and storage of forest based products.

6.1.1.2.2 Chain of custody training

The certification body shall ensure that auditors, in the last two years, have participated in an education programme in chain of custody of forest based products that is recognised by the PEFC Council/KFCC or a PEFC/KFCC National Governing Body.

6.1.1.2.3 Audit training

The certification body shall ensure that auditors have successfully completed training in audit techniques based on ISO 19011.

6.1.1.2.4 Working experience

6.1.1.2.4.1 For a first qualification of an auditor, the certification body shall ensure that the auditor has a minimum of three (3) years full time experience in the forest based and related industries.

6.1.1.2.4.2 number of years of total work experience may be reduced by one (1) year, if the auditor has completed a tertiary education appropriate and relevant to forest based and related industries.

Note: Tertiary education, also referred to as third stage, third level, and post-secondary education, is the educational level following the completion of a school providing a secondary education.

6.1.1.2.5 Audit experience

6.1.1.2.5.1 For a first qualification of an auditor, the certification body shall ensure that the auditor within the last three years has performed chain of custody audits for at least four organisations under the leadership of a qualified auditor. The number of chain of custody audits in training can be reduced by two (2) audits for auditors that are qualified for ISO 9001 or 14001 auditing in the sector of forest based and related industries.

6.1.1.2.5.2 For maintaining the qualification of the auditor, the certification body shall ensure that the auditor has performed a minimum of five (5) external audits per year including at least two (2) chain of custody audits where the sum of these audits should cover at least seven (7) man-day of audit work.

6.1.1.2.6 Competencies

6.1.1.2.6.1 The certification body shall ensure that auditors demonstrate ability to apply knowledge and skills in the following areas:

a) audit principles, procedures and techniques (see 7.2.3.2.a of ISO 19011): to enable the auditor to apply those appropriate to different audits and ensure that audits are conducted in a consistent and systematic manner.

b) organisation situations (see 7.2.3.2.c of ISO 19011), including organizational size, structure, functions and relationships, general business processes and related terminology and cultural and social customs such as knowledge of the client organisation working language: to enable the auditor to comprehend the organisation's operational context.

c) applicable international legislation and country specific forest governance and law enforcement system relevant to forest based raw material procurement and avoidance of raw material from controversial sources: to enable the auditor to comprehend the client organisation's contractual relationships with suppliers and evaluate the client organisation's procedures for avoidance of raw material from controversial sources. Knowledge and understanding of this area shall cover:

- contracts and agreements,

- forest governance and law enforcement system of countries of the uncertified raw material origin,

- international treaties and conventions relating to forest products trade (CITES).

6.1.1.2.6.2 The certification body shall ensure that auditors demonstrate ability to apply terminology, knowledge, understanding and skills in the following areas of the chain of custody of forest based products:

- a) principles and requirements of the chain of custody standard,

- b) products, processes and practices in the specific sector, applied raw material flow, measurements and control measures,
- c) the application of management systems to forest based and related industries and interaction between their components,
- d) information systems and technology for, authorisation , security, distribution and control of documents, data and records,
- e) application of PEFC/KFCC and other product labels and claims, and
- f) application of the measures to avoid procurement of raw material from controversial sources, including the relevant risk assessment methodology and indicators.

6.1.1.2.6.3 The certification body shall provide evidence of annual monitoring of chain of custody auditors applying methods such as audit witnessing, reviewing audit reports or client organisations' feedback, etc. based on the frequency of their usage and the level of risk linked to their activities. In particular, the certification body shall review the competence of its personnel in the light of their performance in order to identify training needs.

6.1.1.3 Audit Team

The audit team shall be comprised of by auditor(s) fulfilling the requirements defined in 5.2. In some cases technical experts may be required to support the required auditor competency in a particular technical area by providing appropriate technical expertise.

6.1.2 Management of competence for personnel involved in the certification process

All the requirements given in clause 6.1.2 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

6.1.3 Contract with the personnel

All the requirements given in clause 6.1.3 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

6.2 Resources for evaluation

All the requirements given in clause 6.2 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7 Process requirements

7.1 General

All the requirements given in clause 7.1 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.2 Application

All the requirements given in clause 7.2 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply

7.2.1 The client organisation, as a minimum, shall provide the following information as a part of the application for chain of custody certification:

- a) corporate entity, name, address and legal status,
- b) chain of custody documented procedures of the client organisation as defined in the chain of custody standard,
- c) descriptive identification of the products covered by the chain of custody, and
- d) sites covered by the chain of custody in the case of multi-site certification (as defined in the chain of custody standard).

7.2.2 The client organisation, as a minimum, shall provide for products covered by the chain of custody, the following information relating to the application of the optional requirements of the chain of custody standard:

- a) chain of custody method
- b) method of calculation of the certification percentage
- c) transfer of certification percentage to output products
- d) applied definition of the origin , and
- e) intended application of the PEFC/KFCC Logo usage rules.

7.2.3 Where the client organisation is using different chain of custody methods (a-e) for various products or at various sites, in case of multisite organisation, the application shall include information specified under a) to e) separately for each product and/or site.

7.3 Application review

All the requirements given in clause 7.3 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.3.1 The certification body shall have documented procedures to ensure that an audit plan is established for each audit to provide basis for agreement regarding the conduct and scheduling of the audit activities. The audit plan shall be communicated and the dates of the audit shall be agreed upon, in advance with the client organisation.

Note: Guidance for preparing the audit plan is provided by ISO 19011, clause 6.3.2.

7.3.2 In the case of multisite certification, the audit plan shall list the sites to be sampled.

7.3.3 The certification body shall have documented procedures for selecting and appointing the audit team, including audit team leader.

Note: Guidance for selecting the audit team and audit team leader is provided by ISO 19011, clauses 6.2.1 and 6.2.4.

7.3.4 The certification body should carry out review of the client organisation's documentation (see 7.2 b) prior to the on-site audit to determine the conformity of the chain of custody documentation with the audit criteria according to clause 6.3.1 of ISO 19011.

7.4 Evaluation

All the requirements given in clause 7.4 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.4.1 The scope of the chain of custody audit is:

- a) to determine the conformity of the client organisation's chain of custody process with the requirements of the chain of custody standard and the relevant Appendix with the definition of the raw material origin and its effective implementation;
- b) to determine the conformity of the client organisation's management system with the requirements of the chain of custody standard and its effective implementation;
- c) to determine the conformity of the client organisation's chain of custody process with requirements for the avoidance of raw material from controversial sources where applicable (DDS requirements in the chain of custody standard) and its effective implementation;
- d) to determine the conformity of the client organisation with the PEFC/KFCC logo usage rules and its effective implementation; and

Note: The usage of the PEFC/KFCC Logo and PEFC/KFCC claims is to be evaluated at the time of the surveillance and re-certification audits.

e) to identify areas for potential improvement of the client organisation's chain of custody.

7.4.2 The certification body shall conduct the initial audit of a chain of custody following the relevant guidance provided in ISO 19011, clause 6.4. The initial audit and re-certification audits shall be conducted on-site.

7.4.3 The certification body shall have documented procedures for determining audit time, and for each client organisation the certification body shall determine, with input from the auditor and / or technical expert, the time needed to plan and accomplish a complete and effective audit of the client organisation's chain of custody. The audit time determined by the certification body, and the justification for the determination, shall be recorded. The minimum time for the on-site audit is one half of a man day with the exemption to micro enterprises.

Note: Micro enterprises are defined as having fewer than 10 employees and annual turnover or global balance less than 2 million EUR, or equivalent in the national currency.

7.4.4 In determining the audit time, the certification body should consider among other things, the following aspects:

a) the requirements of the chain of custody standard,

- b) size and complexity of the client organisation's operation, number of product types and product lines covered by the production batch(es) and their unity,
- c) extent of supplies that could create a high risk of procurement of raw material from controversial sources,
- d) extent of PEFC/KFCC Logo labelling activities,
- e) any outsourcing of any activities included in the scope of the chain of custody standard,
- f) the results of any prior audits, including those of client organisation's management systems,
- g) number of sites and multi-site considerations.

7.4.5 The evaluation report shall identify the parts of the client organisation's organisation, processes and product groups and their products covered by the chain of custody.

7.4.6 The evaluation report shall define the applied certification criteria; i.e. the chain of custody standard and its parts that are applicable to the client organisation's chain of custody, including:

- a) chain of custody method (chapter 4 and 5 of the chain of custody standard),
- b) method of calculation of the certification percentage,
- c) transfer of certification percentage to output products,
- d) applied definition of the origin,
- e) the PEFC/KFCC logo usage rules, and
- f) requirements for avoidance of raw material from controversial sources.

7.4.7 If the certification criteria differ for individual products/product groups, the definition described in 7.4.6 shall be made separately for each product/product group.

7.5 Review

All the requirements given in clause 7.5 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.6 Certification decision

All the requirements given in clause 7.6 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.6.1 Audit findings shall be classified as major nonconformities, minor nonconformities and observations.

7.6.2 Major and minor nonconformities shall be corrected and the corrective action(s) verified by the certification body before granting a certification and recertification.

7.6.3 Major and minor nonconformities identified in the surveillance audits shall result in corrective action(s) by the client organisation resolving the nonconformities. The corrective action plan, including a timeframe shall be reviewed and accepted by the certification body. The time period for completion of the corrective action(s) for major nonconformities identified in surveillance audits and their verification by the certification body shall follow the rules of the certification body but not exceed 3 months. Corrective action(s) for minor nonconformities shall be verified no later than during the next audit.

7.6.4 Corrective action(s) for all nonconformities identified in initial, surveillance and recertification audits shall be verified by the certification body by site visit or other appropriate forms of verification.

7.7 Certification documentation

All the requirements given in clause 7.7 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.7.1 The certification document shall include at least the following information:

- a) identification of the certification body,
- b) name and address of the client organisation or its parts whose chain of custody is subject to certification,
- c) scope of the certification granted (see 7.7.2),
- d) accreditation mark as prescribed by the accreditation body (including accreditation number where applicable), and the date of granting, extending or renewing certification and the expiry date or recertification due date (see 12.2.6). The effective date on a certification document shall not be before the date of the certification decision, and

7.7.2 The scope of certification shall include at least the following information:

- a) chain of custody standard identification,
- b) applied chain of custody method,
- c) products covered by the chain of custody.

7.7.3 Where national identification of the chain of custody standard differs from the international one, the chain of custody certificate shall always, in addition to the national identification, include the international identification, i.e. PEFC ST 2002:2010/KFCC-S-03, Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products – Requirements.

Note: The identification of the chain of custody standard shall refer to the version of the chain of custody standard against which the evaluation was carried out and which was valid at the time when the certification was granted. In order to avoid the necessity to issue a new certification document every time the chain of custody standard is amended, the identification of the chain of custody standard should include a statement "as amended" with the reference to the PEFC Council/KFCC website (www.pefc.org/<https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do>) where the amendments to the valid version of the chain of custody standard are presented.

7.7.4 Where different definitions of the raw material origin have been applied for individual products/product groups, the scope of the certification document (12.2.2 b) shall be identified for individual products. Where the scope of the certification is included in an appendix to the certificate, the certificate shall include a reference to the appendix as an integral part of it.

7.7.5 Based on a client organisation's request, the certification body shall issue the certification document in an internationally common language - or at least in English.

7.7.6 The certification shall be granted for a maximum of 5 years.

7.7.7 The certification body shall make information on the validity and scope of any issued certification document publicly available.

Note: Certification body's website is an appropriate and recognised mean of making the information publicly available.

7.7.8 Certification bodies shall immediately inform the relevant PEFC/KFCC National Governing Body or the PEFC Council/KFCC where the PEFC National Governing Body does not exist, when certification is granted, suspended, withdrawn, or its scope is changed.

7.8 Directory of certified products

All the requirements given in clause 7.8 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.9 Surveillance

All the requirements given in clause 7.9 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.9.1 The surveillance audits shall be carried out at least annually.

7.9.2 The surveillance shall be carried out at the client organisation's site. The annual on-site surveillance audit at the client organisation's premises can be replaced by other audit techniques, such as documentation and records review and the period between on-site surveillance audits shall not exceed two (2) years where:

- a) the certification body can demonstrate that audit techniques used deliver sufficient confidence in the certified entity's compliance with the certification criteria,
- b) the client organisation is a micro enterprise,
- c) no nonconformity was raised during the previous initial, surveillance or re-certification audit,
- d) the client organisation procurement does not include high risk supplies, and
- e) the client organisation provides the certification body with all the individual records required to be kept by the chain of custody standard or a list of all the records which allow the certification body to establish an independent sampling.

7.9.3 The on-site surveillance audit can also be avoided and replaced by other audit technique where the submitted records provide sufficient evidence that the client organisation has not procured and has not made claims on certified raw material since the

last certification, surveillance or re-certification audit. The period between the on-site surveillance audits shall however not exceed two (2) years.

7.9.4 The minimum time for the surveillance and re-certification audit is the same as for the initial audit defined in 10.2.1 and 10.2.2.

7.10 Changes affecting certification

All the requirements given in clause 7.10 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.11 Termination, reduction, suspension or withdrawal of certification

All the requirements given in clause 7.11 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.12 Records

All the requirements given in clause 7.12 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

7.13 Complaints and appeals

All the requirements given in clause 7.13 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

8 Management system requirements

All the requirements given in clause 8 of ISO/IEC 17065 apply.

Annex 1 – Accreditations accepted by the PEFC Council/KFCC

The PEFC Council/KFCC requires that chain of custody certification shall be carried out by certification bodies who are accredited by accreditation bodies that are signatories of the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement (MLA) for product certification of IAF or IAF's Regional Accreditation Groups such as European co-operation for Accreditation (EA), Interamerican Accreditation Cooperation (IAAC), Pacific Accreditation Cooperation (PAC) and Southern African Development Community in Accreditation (SADCA).

The scope of the accreditation shall explicitly cover the PEFC/KFCC chain of custody standard ((PEFC ST 2002:2010/KFCC-S-03, Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products – Requirements) in its valid version and/or with reference to any future changes and amendments adopted by the PEFC Council/KFCC and presented at the PEFC Council/KFCC official website www.pefc.org/https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do.

The scope of accreditation shall also explicitly state ISO/IEC 17065, this document and other requirements against which the certification body has been assessed.

Annex 2 – PEFC/KFCC notification of certification bodies

(Requirements are not applicable to the accreditation of the certification body)

The certification body operating the PEFC/KFCC recognised chain of custody certification shall be notified by the PEFC Council/KFCC or other PEFC/KFCC authorised body for the specific country in which it operates.

The PEFC/KFCC notification requires that the certification body shall have a valid accreditation recognised by the PEFC Council/KFCC (see Annex 1 of this document). The certification body shall provide the PEFC Council/KFCC or the relevant PEFC authorised body with information on granted certifications as specified by the PEFC Council /KFCC or the relevant PEFC/KFCC authorised body.

Note: The information on granted certifications usually includes identification of the certificate holder, scope of the granted certifications, client organisation's turnover where used for determination of the PEFC/KFCC notification fee.

The PEFC/KFCC notification may require the certification body to pay a PEFC/KFCC notification fee as specified by the PEFC Council/KFCCI or the relevant PEFC/KFCC authorised body.

Annex 3 – Multi-site chain of custody certification

(Appendix 3 to the chain of custody standard)

0 Introduction

0.1 This annex is for the audit and certification of chain of custody in client organisations with a network of sites to ensure that the audit provides adequate confidence in the conformity of the client organisation's chain of custody with the chain of custody standard across all sites listed and that the audit is both practical and feasible in both economic and operative terms.

1 Eligibility criteria for the multi-site client organisation

1.0.1 Eligibility criteria for the multi-site client organisation, including definitions, are included in Appendix 3 to the chain of custody standard.

1.0.2 In addition to requirements of Appendix 3 to the chain of custody standard, the multi-site client organisation should demonstrate its ability to collect and analyse data (including but not limited to items bellow) from all sites including the central office and its authority over all sites and also demonstrate its authority to initiate change if required:

- a) chain of custody documentation and chain of custody changes,
- b) management review,
- c) complaints,
- d) evaluation of corrective actions,
- e) internal audit planning and evaluation of the results,
- f) different legal requirements in relation to the avoidance of raw material from controversial sources.

1.0.3 With reference to Appendix 3 of the chain of custody standard, a multi-site client organisation, which is established as a group of independent legal entities only for the purpose of obtaining and maintaining chain of custody certification, shall only consist of typically small enterprises.

2 Eligibility criteria for the certification body

2.0.1 The certification body shall provide information to the client organisation about the eligibility criteria laid down herein and in Appendix 3 to the chain of custody standard before starting the evaluation process, and should not proceed with the evaluation if any of the eligibility criteria for the multi-site organisation are not met.

Before starting the evaluation process, the certification body should inform the client organisation that the certificate will not be issued if during the audit nonconformities in relation to these eligibility criteria are found.

2.1 Contract Review

2.1.1 The certification body's procedures shall ensure that the initial contract review identifies the complexity and scale of the activities covered by the chain of custody subject to certification and any differences between sites as the basis for determining the level of sampling.

2.1.2 The certification body shall identify the central function of the client organisation that is its contractual partner for the performance of the certification. The agreement shall allow the certification body to carry out the certification activities at all sites of the multi-site client organisation.

2.1.3 The certification body shall analyse, in each individual case, to what extent sites of an organisation have similar raw material flow that enables to implement the chain of custody to be applied in a similar manner. The similarity of the sites included in the multi-site client organisation shall be taken into consideration when applying the sampling procedures.

2.1.4 The certification body shall retain a record to demonstrate that the required activities in 2.1.1, 2.1.2 and 2.1.3 have been implemented.

2.2 Audit

2.2.1 The certification body shall have documented procedures to deal with audits under its multi-site procedure. Such audit procedures, including documentation and records review, on-site audits, etc, shall establish the way the certification body satisfies itself, inter alia, that the chain of custody requirements are actually applied to all the sites and that all the criteria in the chain of custody standard, including its Appendix 3 are met.

2.2.2 If more than one audit team is involved in the evaluation/surveillance of the network, the certification body shall designate a unique audit leader whose responsibility is to consolidate the findings from all the audit teams and to produce a synthesis report.

2.3 Nonconformities

2.3.1 When nonconformities are found at any individual site, either through the client organisation's internal auditing or from auditing by the certification body, an investigation shall take place to determine whether the other sites may be affected. Therefore, the certification body shall require the client organisation to review the nonconformities to determine whether they indicate an overall chain of custody deficiency applicable to all sites or not. If they are found to do so, corrective action should be performed both at the central office and at the individual sites. If they are found not to do so, the client organisation shall be able to demonstrate to the certification body the justification for limiting its follow-up action.

2.3.2 The certification body shall require evidence of these actions and increase its sampling frequency until it is satisfied that control is re-established.

2.3.3 At the time of the decision making process, if any site has a nonconformity, certification shall be denied to the whole multi-site client organisation pending satisfactory corrective action.

2.3.4 It shall not be admissible that, in order to overcome the obstacle raised by the existence of a nonconformity at a single site, the client organisation seeks to exclude from the scope the "problematic" site during the certification process.

2.4 Certificates

2.4.1 One single certificate shall be issued with the name and address of the central office of the client organisation. A list of all the sites to that the certificate relates shall be issued, either on the certificate itself or in an appendix or as otherwise referred to in the certificate. The scope or other reference on the certificate shall make clear that the certified activities are performed by the network of sites in the list.

If the individual sites are applying different chain of custody methods or definitions of the raw material origin, the application of the chain of custody standard shall be clearly stated in the certificate and any appendix for the individual sites.

2.4.2 A sub-certificate may be issued to the organization for each site covered by the certification on condition that it contains the same scope, or a sub-scope of that scope, and includes a clear reference to the main certificate.

2.4.3 The certificate will be withdrawn in its entirety, if the central office or any of the sites does not/do not fulfil the necessary criteria for the maintaining of the certificate (see 2.2 above).

2.4.4 The list of sites shall be kept updated by the certification body. To this effect, the certification body shall request the organization to inform it about the closure, establishment, or change in activities of sites. Failure to provide such information will be considered by the certification body as a misuse of the certificate, and it will act consequently according to its procedures.

2.4.5 Additional sites can be added to an existing certificate as the result of surveillance/reassessment activities. The certification body shall have a procedure for the addition of new sites.

Note: Temporary sites such as building sites set up by an client organisation in order to perform specific works are not to be treated as part of a multi-site operation. Any sampling of the activities performed at such sites will be for the purpose of confirming the activities of the permanent office whose chain of custody is subject to certification, not for the purpose of granting certificates to the temporary sites themselves.

3 Sampling for on-site audits

3.1 Methodology

3.1.1 The certification body can apply sampling of sites for on-site audits where the site sampling is appropriate to gain sufficient confidence in the compliance of the multi-site client organisation with the chain of custody requirements. The certification body shall be able to demonstrate its justification for the selection of sites for the on-site audits to ensure that all differences across the sites and implementation of chain of custody have been assessed.

3.1.2 The sample for the initial, surveillance as well as re-certification audits shall be determined separately for sites using different chain of custody methods (physical separation and percentage based methods). The sample shall be representative concerning differences in sites' processes and activities which are subject to the chain of custody certification.

3.1.3 The sample should be partly selective based on the factors set out below and partly non selective, and should result in a range of different sites being selected, without excluding the random element of sampling.

3.1.4 At least 25% of the sample should be selected at random.

3.1.5 Taking into account the criteria mentioned hereafter, the remainder of the sample should be selected so that the differences among the sites selected over the period of validity of the certificate is as large as possible.

3.1.6 The site selection criteria shall include among others the following aspects:

- a) Results of internal audits or previous certification audits,
- b) Records of complaints and other relevant aspects of corrective and preventive action,
- c) Significant variations in the size of the sites and in production processes of the sites,
- d) Variations in the applied chain of custody methods,
- e) Modifications since the last certification audit,
- f) Geographical dispersion.

3.1.7 This selection does not have to be done at the start of the evaluation process. It can also be done once the audit at the central office has been completed. In any case, the central office shall be informed of the sites to be part of the sample. This can be on relatively short notice, but should allow adequate time for preparation for the audit.

3.1.8 The central office shall be examined during every initial, surveillance and re-certification audit as a part of the sample.

3.2 Size of sample

3.2.1 The certification body shall have documented procedures for determining the sample to be taken when auditing sites as part of the evaluation and certification of a multi-site client organization. This should take into account all the factors described in this annex.

3.2.2 In the event that application of the certification body's procedure results in a smaller sample than would result from the application of the guidance set out below, the certification body shall record the reasons justifying this and demonstrate that it is operating in accordance with its approved procedure.

3.2.3 The following requirements are based on the example of a low to medium risk activity with less than 50 employees at each site. The minimum number of sites to be visited per audit is:

Initial audit: the size of the sample should be the square root of the number of remote sites:

$(y=\sqrt{x})$, rounded to the upper whole number.

Surveillance audit: the size of the annual sample should be the square root of the number of remote sites with 0.6 as a coefficient ($y=0.6 \sqrt{x}$), rounded to the upper whole number.

Re-certification audit: the size of the sample should be the same as for an initial audit. Nevertheless, where the chain of custody system has proved to be effective over a period of three years, the size of the sample could be reduced by a factor 0.8, i.e.: ($y=0.8 \sqrt{x}$), rounded to the upper whole number.

3.2.4 The size of sample should be increased where the certification body's risk analysis of the activity covered by the quality management system subject to certification indicates special circumstances in respect of factors like:

a) The size of the sites and number of employees;

- b) The complexity and variations of raw material flow and chain of custody methods;
- c) Variations in the application of chain of custody methods and definitions of the raw material origin;
- d) Level of risk of procurement of raw material from controversial sources;
- e) Records of complaints and other relevant aspects of corrective and preventive action;
- f) Any multinational aspects;
- g) Results of internal audits.

3.3 Audit Times

3.3.1 The certification body shall be able to demonstrate its justification for the time spent on multi-site audits in terms of its overall policy for allocation of audit time.

3.3.2 The minimum audit time to spend for each individual site as a part of the initial, surveillance and re-certification audits is the same as for the initial audit defined in clause 10.2.1. Reductions can be applied to take into account the clauses of the chain of custody standard that are not relevant to sites and are only examined at the central office.

3.3.3 No reduction is permitted for the central office.

3.4 Additional Sites

3.4.1 On the application of a new group of sites to join an already certified multi-site network, each new group of sites should be considered as an independent set for the determination of the sample size. After inclusion of the new group in the certificate, the new sites should be combined with the previous ones for determining the sample size for future surveillance visits or reassessment audits.



Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC)



**Korea Forestry Promotion Institute(Kofpi)
Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC)**

**475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea
Tel : 1600-3248
Fax : 02-6393-2609
HP : <http://www.kofpi.or.kr>**

Name of Document	Operation Rule for Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC)		
Document Number	KFCC-R-01		
Approval by	Korea Forest Certification Council(KFCC)	Approval Date	2015. 12. 22.

<Contents>

Chapter 1. General Provisions 116

Article 1. (Purpose) 116

Article 2. (Scope of application) 116

Chapter 2. Korean Forest Certification Council 117

Article 3. (Authority) 117

Article 4. (Organization and Roles) 118

Article 5. (Formation of KFCC) 119

Article 6. (Operation of KFCC) 122

Article 7. (Deliberation and Decision-Making) 124

Article 8. (Creation and Storage of MOMs) 125

[Attached Table No.1] Organizations of KFCC Members

[Attached Form No.1] Consent and Pledge

[Attached Form No.2] List of Participants

[Attached Form No.3] Deliberation Agenda of Council/Committee

[Attached Form No.4] Deliberation Agenda of Council/Committee

[Attached Form No.5] Deliberation Agenda of Council/Committee

[Attached Form No.6] Deliberation Agenda of Council/Committee

[Attached Form No.7] Summary Sheet for Written Resolution of Korean Forest
Certification Council

Operation Rule for Korean Forest Certification Council



Enacted on 22 Dec 2015

Chapter 1 General Provisions

Article 1 (Purpose) This rule is to define necessary matters pertaining to operation of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme run by the Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (hereinafter referred to as the "Kofpi") and the Korean Forest Certification Council under Article 29 (Establishment of Korea Forestry Promotion Institute) of the Forestry and Mountain Villages Development Promotion Act and Paragraph 6 (Forestry Management Certification and Consulting) of Article 25-3 (Business of Korea Forestry Promotion Institute) from the enforcement decree thereof.

Article 2 (Scope of Application) This rule shall be applicable to establishment of standards and detailed business procedures pertaining to the following general matters to ensure that Kofpi effectively and fairly operates the Korea Forest Certification Scheme.

Chapter 2 Korean Forest Certification Council (KFCC)

Article 3 (Authority) Kofpi shall form the Korean Forest Certification Council (hereinafter referred to as the "KFCC") that includes various interested parties concerned and grant the following responsibilities and authorities over operation of the scheme to the KFCC, in order to ensure impartial operation of the KFCC.

1. Enactment and revision of Forest Certification Standards (hereinafter referred to as the "Certification Standards")
2. A fact-finding survey on the KFCC
3. Establishment and implementation of procedures to investigate and resolve complaints etc. pertaining to the KFCC
4. Cooperation with international organizations to build and maintain the international mutual recognition system
5. Promotion and spread of the KFCC at home and abroad
6. Other general matters regarding operation of the KFCC such as enactment and revision of the operation guideline and operation rule for the KFCC

Article 4 (Organization and Roles) ①The KFCC shall take the overall responsibility for operation of the KFCC as the top decision-making body that supervises the scheme.

②Under the KFCC, there are subcommittees for standard development, handling of appeals and public relations. Additional subcommittees could be established if necessary. Each subcommittee shall perform tasks as follows:

1. The 'Standard Development Subcommittee' (hereinafter referred to as the "SDC") develops a certification standard proposal to enact or revise a certification standard befitting criteria set by the PEFC(Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification) and characteristics and conditions of domestic forests, and submit it to the KFCC.
2. The 'Appeal Resolution Subcommittee' (hereinafter referred to as the "ARC") takes care of complaints etc. raised by an interested party such as an organization that has been certified (hereinafter referred to as the "a certified organization") regarding the KFCC.
3. The 'Public Relations Subcommittee' (hereinafter referred to as the "PRC") draws

up PR measures and discovers incentives to promote the KFCC.

③The KFCC may have a Secretariat for effective operation, and the division in charge of operating the KFCC in Kofpi shall take the role. The head of the division in charge shall serve as the head of the Secretariat. The Secretariat supports operation of the KFCC and subcommittees by taking the KFCC's decision into action and performs the following tasks delegated by the KFCC.

1. Matters prescribed in Paragraph 3, 4, 7 and 10 of Article 6
2. Other matters delegated by the KFCC

Article 5 (Formation of KFCC) ①The KFCC is formed as follows:

1. The KFCC shall be formed in a way that prevents conflicts of interests among interested parties concerned with the KFCC and imposes no threat to impartiality of KFCC.
2. The KFCC shall be comprised of 20 or less members including a chairman and a vice chairman from organizations with professional expertise or interests in the KFCC and the forestry field.

3. The chairman of the KFCC shall be the president of the Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (hereinafter as "President of Kofpi") and the vice chairman is elected from among its members who are appointed in accordance with Paragraph 4.
4. Members of the KFCC hold position as an official member as set forth in Attached Table No. 1, and in terms of the academia, three professors or less from the relevant fields shall be appointed by the president of Kofpi. But, these academic members have a three-year term and could serve consecutive terms.
5. The assistant administrator shall become the head of the Secretariat and could appoint an employee in the Secretariat as a clerk.

②The 'SDC' is formed as follows:

1. The SDC shall be comprised of about fifteen internal and external experts in such a field as environment, society, economy etc. that related to forests.
2. Members of SDC shall be appointed by the chairman of the KFCC through decision made in the KFCC following recommendation from the head of the Secretariat. The recommendation shall be made in consideration of qualifications and

affiliated organizations of those who apply to participate in development of Certification Standards in accordance with procedures of Certification Standards development. The head of the subcommittee is elected from among its members.

3. Members of SDC have a three-year term and could serve consecutive terms.

③The 'ARC' is formed as follows:

1. The ARC shall be comprised of members who are not relevant to contents of complaints etc. in any way for impartial handling of the complaints raised.
2. The head of the ARC shall become the head of the Secretariat and the ARC's members shall be comprised of five or less including staff of the Secretariat and external experts.
3. The term of external members shall be terminated automatically once the complaints raised are handled and closed.

④The 'PRC' is formed as follows:

1. The PRC shall be comprised of ten internal and external experts or less from the field of marketing, PR and policy making or with relevant expertise in the KFCC for effective public promotion.

2. Members of PRC shall be appointed by the chairman of the KFCC through decision made in the KFCC following recommendation from the head of the Secretariat.

The head of PRC is elected from among its members.

3. Members of the PRC have a three-year term and may serve consecutive terms.

Article 6 (Operation of KFCC) ①The chairman represents the KFCC while the vice chairman aids the chairman and takes chairman's role in his or her absence. But, in case it is not possible for both the chairman and vice chairman to perform their duties due to unavoidable reasons, a member designated by the chairman in advance shall fill in for him or her.

②The KFCC may be convened by the chairman in the following cases and the written deliberation may replace an actual meeting if it is difficult to convene one.

1. Deliberation and decision-making are necessary for a grave matter regarding operation of the KFCC.

2. More than a third of members enrolled request to convene a meeting by stating its purpose.

3. Other cases the chairman sees necessary

- ③ The chairman shall provide members with materials including the purpose of a meeting and the agenda for deliberation at least five days prior to the meeting if he or she is set to convene a meeting. But, such materials may be distributed at the opening of the meeting if impartiality is expected to be threatened due to prior distribution or the meeting has to be convened in urgency.
- ④ Members shall attend a meeting when they are informed of it if there are no special reasons not to. But, if there is unavoidable reasons not able to attend, an employee from their affiliated organization may participate at the meeting on behalf.
- ⑤ The chairman may call in experts on relevant fields or interested parties to heed to their opinions or ask them to submit necessary materials if needed.
- ⑥ The assistant administrator takes charge of all clerical work related to operation of the KFCC while a clerk performs tasks like writing and keeping of minutes of meetings.
- ⑦ Each subcommittee may determine on its own how to operate the subcommittee with an approval from the chairman of the KFCC.

Article 7 (Deliberation and Decision-Making) ①The KFCC shall deliberate and make decisions regarding the following matters.

1. Matters prescribed in Article 3
2. Other important matters for operation of the KFCC and matters the chairman of the KFCC sees necessary

②A session to deliberate agenda at the KFCC shall be commenced in the presence of a majority of enrolled members and a decision shall be made with a consent among a majority of attending members. Deliberation are made as follows:

1. If agenda is passed as it is, this is called "passed as it is".
2. If agenda is passed on condition that some contents of it have to be modified or complemented, this is called "conditional pass". In this case, the assistant administrator shall report to the KFCC that whether such modification has been made.
3. If there is a need for the subsequent KFCC meeting to make a deliberation again after modification or complementation of some contents of agenda, this is called "deferred approval."
4. If deliberation on agenda shows that there is difficulty in correcting or

complementing the contents of agenda due to a grave flaw, the agenda shall not be pass and it shall be called "rejected."

③The head of the Secretariat shall make an announcement in writing or by using the information telecommunications network to make sure that interested parties can see decisions made by the KFCC as follows:

1. Notification on a certification body

2. Other matters the chairman of the KFCC sees necessary

④Each subcommittee may determine on its own matters to be deliberated or decided by the subcommittee with an approval from the chairman of the KFCC.

Article 8 (Creation and Storage of MOMs) ①The KFCC's operation and its meeting outcomes shall be documented in minutes of meetings, using the attached form No. 5 which shall be signed or sealed by KFCC members and be kept.

②The KFCC shall keep all records generated while operating the certification scheme, in order to ensure impartial operation and effectiveness of the scheme.

APPEND<2015.12.22.>

This rule shall take into effect from the date when it is approved by the chairman.

[Attached Table No. 1]

Organizations of KFCC Members

(Regarding Para. 1 of Article 5)

Cls.	Field		Organization	Position	Remarks
1	Forest Owner	Gov't-owned forest	Korea Forest Service	Director of Forest Resources Bureau	
2		Public-owned forest	Gangwon-do Provincial Office	Director of Forest Bureau	
3		Private forest	National Forestry Cooperative Federation	Vice Chairman	
4			Korea Forest Manager Association	Chairman	
5			Korea Forest Successor Association	Chairman	
6	Industry	Timber	Korea Wood Association	Chairman	
7		Timber	Korea Wood Panel Association	Chairman	
8		Paper	Korea Paper Association	Managing Director	
9	Academia		Professors in relevant fields		
10	Research		Korea Forest Research Institute	Director General of Forest Policy and Economics Department	
11	Environmental Organization		Forest for Life	Representative	
12	Labor Organization		Korea Forest Craftsman Association	Chairman	
13	Consumer Group		Green Consumer Network	Representative	
14	Tech Group		Korea Forest Professional Engineer Association	Chairman	
15	Operator		Korea Forestry Promotion Institute	President	

Consent and Pledge

I consent to appointment as a member of the council under the Operation Guideline for Korean Forest Certification Scheme and pledge to observe the following while performing my duties.

- ☐ Korean Forest Certification Council
- ☐ Standards Subcommittee (only applicable to outside experts)
- ☐ Complaints Handling Subcommittee (only applicable to outside experts)
- ☐ Public Relations Subcommittee (only applicable to outside experts)

I pledge to abide by the following as a member of the council.

1. I observe the relevant provisions, perform my duties in an impartial manner and maintain dignity as a member of the council.
2. I do not leak any information acquired in relation to my tasks without a written consent from the chairman of the Korean Forest Certification Council.
3. I remain independent from any kind of commercial interests or other pressures from outside organizations pertaining to deliberation and my tasks.

DD MM YYYY

Name (Sign)

Chairman of Korean Forest Certification Council

[Attached Form No. 2]

List of Participants

☐ Name of Conference :

☐ Date/Time :

☐ Venue :

Name	Company/Organization	Position	Sign

[Attached Form No. 3]

Deliberation Agenda of () Council/Committee

Agenda No.	No. -
Deliberation Date	... (th)

Name of Agenda

Submitter	<u>() Council/Committee</u> Chairman ○○○
Date Submitted	...

1. Overview of Agenda

2. Reason for Suggestion

3. Contents of Agenda

[Attached Form No. 4]

Report Agenda of
()Council/Committee

Agenda No.	No. -
Report Date	... (th)

Name of Agenda

Submitter	<u>()Council/Committee</u> Chairman ○○○
Date Submitted	...

1. Reason for Report

2. Contents of Report

[Attached Form No. 5]

()th MOMs of Korean Forest Certification
Council

1. Date/Time :

2. Venue :

3. Attendance : () present out of total () enrolled
including () proxy

A. Member present :

B. Member absent :

C. Other Participant :

4. Outcome of Agenda Deliberation

Agenda Number	Agenda	Deliberation Outcome

5. MOMs

The minutes of meeting shall be created to clarify the progress of the meeting and its outcome in accordance with Article 6 of Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme, and members present including the chairman write their signature as follows.

DD MM YYYY

Korean Forest Certification Council

Chairman sign

Vice Chairman sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Member sign

Written Resolution of Korean Forest Certification Council

☐ Name of Agenda :

☐ Gist of Resolution :

You are kindly asked to express consent or opposition as below since the agenda above would be taken into action with an approval from the Korean Forest Certification Council.

DD MM YYYY

Chairman of Korean Forest Certification Council

Position	Name	Consent (Y/N)		Sign
		Yes	No	

Note) Please put ☐ in a corresponding blank according to consent/opposition.

Statement of Opinions	
Name of Member	Opinions

Summary Sheet for Written Resolution of Korean Forest Certification Council				
Name of Agenda :				
Position	Name	Consent (Y/N)		Opinion
		Yes	No	
Chairman				
Vice Chairman				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				
Member				

Attachment : A copy of the council's written resolution

It is confirmed that an agenda has been passed/rejected with consent from () members out of total () members enrolled in accordance with Article 10 of the Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme.

DD MM YYYY

Chairman



Issuance of KFCC Logo Use Licenses by the KFCC

Korean Forest Certification Council



475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Tel : 1600-3248

Fax : 02-6393-2609

HP : <http://www.kofpl.or.kr>

Name of Document : Issuance of KFCC Logo Use Licenses by the KFCC

Document Number : KFCC-R-04

Approval by : KFCC **Approval date :** 2015. 12. 22.

<Contents>

Chapter 1 General Provisions	143
Article 1. (Purpose)	143
Article 2. (Scope)	143
Article 3. (Responsibility and Authority).....	143
 Chapter 2 Work Procedures	144
Article 4. (General Conditions)	144
Article 5. (License Issuance Process).....	145
Article 6. (Relevant Forms)	148
- Appendix 1 Application for KFCC Logo usage license	
- Appendix 2 KFCC Logo Usage Contract	
- Appendix 3 Application for ONE-OFF Use of the KFCC Logo	

Issuance of KFCC Logo Use Licenses by the KFCC

Enacted on 22 Dec 2015

Chapter 1 General Provisions

Article 1 (Purpose) This rule is to define procedures in detail of issuing a licence for the use of certification logos regarding operation of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme (hereinafter referred to as the "KFCC Scheme") run by the Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (hereinafter as the "Kofpi").

Article 2 (Scope) This rule shall be applicable to Kofpi's procedures from reception and processing of an application to the notification of its result to an organization that applies for an approval of a license for the use of certification logos (i.e. logos and labels of the PEFC (Program for the Endorsement Forest Certification) and the KFCC (Korean Forest Certification Council)) in accordance with the Operation Guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme.

Article 3(Responsibility and Authority) ① The chairman of the Korean Forest Certification Council (hereinafter referred to as the "Council") shall have the following reasonability and authority pertaining to a license for certification logos.

- Decision regarding an application for the use of a license for certification logos

②The secretary general shall have the following responsibility and authority.

1. Reception and review of an application for a license for certification logos

2. Notification of the Council's decision to an applicant

Chapter 2 Work Procedures

Article 4 (General Conditions) ① The terms and conditions used in this rule are as follows.

1. A certificate issued by a certification body within the scope of its accreditation that bears the accreditation body's symbol.

2. KFCC recognized certificate is

- a valid accredited forest management or chain of custody certificate issued by KFCC against KFCC forest management scheme/standard,

- a valid accredited chain of custody certificate issued by a KFCC notified certification body against the PEFC Council

- a valid accredited forest management or chain of custody certificate issued by a certification body which is notified by the KFCC, an operating agency of the national forest certification scheme approved by the PEFC Council

②An entity applying for the license shall

1. be a legal entity,

2. agree that the Kthe KFCC Logo FCC collects and makes publicly available the entity'
s identification and other information as specified by the KFCC.

3. User Group A(Forest owner/manager), shall

- hold a valid, KFCC recognised forest management certificate,

- sign the KFCC Logo Use Contract with the KFCC

4. User group B(Forest related industries), shall

- hold a valid, KFCC recognised chain of custody certificate

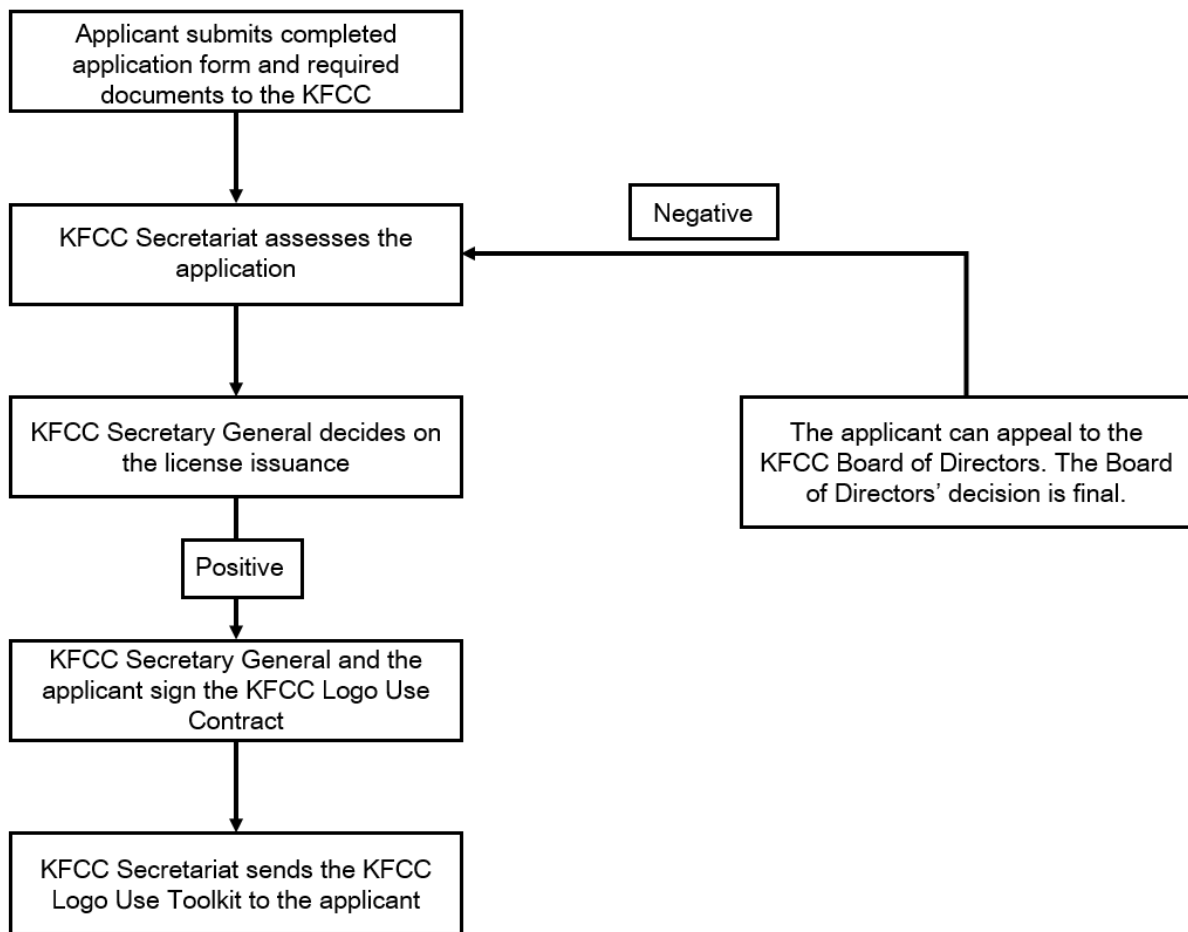
- sign the KFCC Logo Use Contract with the KFCC

5. User Group C(Other users), shall

- identify the purpose of the KFCC logo use that does not conflict with the objectives
and good name of the KFCC

- sign the KFCC Logo Use Contract with the KFCC

Article 5(License Issuance Process) ① A process of issuing a certification logo
license is as shown in Picture 1.



[Figure 1] License issuance process

- ② Those who want to apply for a certification logo license shall submit an application form and required documents to Kofpi, using the form in Appendix 1.
- ③ The secretary general shall assess the validity of the application form and documents submitted, and if they are insufficient, he or she shall ask an applicant to send additional materials.
- ④ The secretary general shall report relevant documents to the chairman once the validity of documents submitted has been verified after assessment.
- ⑤ The chairman shall deliberate on an applicant' qualifications and conformity to

application conditions, and then decide on an approval.

⑥The secretary general shall notify the chairman's decision to an applicant. If the chairman rejects an approval of the license for the applicant, the secretary general shall provide the reason in a clear manner.

⑦If the license for an applicant is approved, the secretary general shall sign a contract with the approved organization according to Appendix 2.

⑧The secretary general shall keep and manage all relevant documents and records after signing the contract.

⑨Licenses are valid for the following time periods

1. User group A: Validity of the KFCC forest management certificate
2. User group B: Validity of the KFCC chain of custody certificate
3. User group C: Validity of the contract

⑩The KFCC may allow a one-off usage of the KFCC Logo for off-product purposes to users without an individual license(e.g. in newspapers, reports, publications, etc.) under the following conditions:

1. the use shall not conflict the objectives and good name of the KFCC Scheme
2. the KFCC Logo shall be used with the KFCC registration number
3. the disclaimer "Reproduced with the permission of the KFCC" shall be used.

Article 6 (Relevant Forms)

1. Appendix 1 Application for KFCC Logo usage license
2. Appendix 2 KFCC Logo Usage Contract
3. Appendix 3 Application for ONE-OFF Use of the KFCC Logo

APPEND<2015.12.22>

This rule shall take into effect from the data when it is approved by the chairman.

[Form No. 1]

APPLICATION FOR KFCC LOGO USE LICENSE

I. Applicant's Identification Data

Organisation name			
Address			
Contact person			
Telephone		Fax	
E-mail		Http	

※ In case of application for multi-license covering several sites, the application shall include identification and contact details of all sites for which the application is made.

II. Applicant's Logo User Group

A. Forst owners/managers	<input type="checkbox"/> FM certificate holder
B. Forest related industry, Trade	<input type="checkbox"/> CoC certificate holder <input type="checkbox"/> Site of the multi-site CoC certification <input type="checkbox"/> Application for multi-license
C. Other Users	<input type="checkbox"/>

※ Only one category can be marked in single application

III. Information and Documents for Application Processing:

Certificate number / Expire Date (if Group A and B)	
Confirmation of Participation in Group / regional / multi-site certification	
Turnover for the last year in WON (if Group A or B)	

Documents required for the Application Processing:

- ☐ Copy of the KFCC certificate
- ☐ Copy of the confirmation of participation in group certification
(if group A or B, group/regional/multisite certification)
- ☐ List of all sites covered by the application, including full contact details (if application for multilicense, group B)

IV. Self-Declaration:

I hereby confirm that:

- I have read the KFCC's regulations concerning KFCC logo use and accept them,
- the data included in this application are complete and truthful.

Name of applicant's representative

Signature

To Chairman of KoFPI's Korea Forest
Certification Committee

KFCC Logo Use Contract

Name of Applicant(Organisation) :

The organisation pledges to observe the following matters including standards and procedures prescribed by Korea Forest Certification Committee of the Korea Forestry Promotion Institute(hereinafter referred to as “the KFCC”), an operating body of the Korean Forest Certification System, to register the logo use under the operating guidelines and KFCC Logo usage rules of the Korean Forest Certification System

- The name of organisation is a logo user under the logo user group x: name of group as defined in the KFCC Logo Use Rules;
- The KFCC is owner and has the copyright on the KFCC logo which is a registered trademark;
- The logo user is to be granted a license for the KFCC logo with registration number and to be allowed to use the KFCC logo according to the KFCC Logo Use Rules;

Article 1(Definition)

1. The KFCC Logo Use Rules

- This is set of requirements for the use of the KFCC Logo defined in KFCC Logo Use Rules, which forms part of the contractual documentation and is found

in the annex of this contract.

Article 2(Copyrights to the KFCC logo)

1. For the avoidance of any doubt, the KFCC logo is copyright material and is a registered trademark owned by the KFCC. The initials “KFCC” are covered by copyright and are registered.
2. Unauthorised use of this copyright material is prohibited and may lead to legal action. The use of the KFCC logo is regulated and governed by KFCC.

Article 3(Responsibilities of the Logo User)

1. The logo user is obliged to use the KFCC logo in accordance with the KFCC Logo Use Rules and together with a registration number issued by the KFCC so as to ensure that the logo user is identifiable on its basis.
2. The logo user is obliged to inform the KFCC immediately and truthfully on any changes concerning logo user’s identification data and certified status, the latter in case of logo user group A and B.

Article 4(Responsibilities of the KFCC)

1. The KFCC is obliged to provide the logo user within 2 weeks following the signing the contract.
2. The KFCC is obliged to inform the logo user on any changes of the KFCC regulations and documentation concerning the KFCC logo use which affect this contract.

Article 5(Penalty)

1. The KFCC may impose, in case of user group A and B, unauthorised on- or off-product logo use relates, unless the logo user proves that such unauthorised use was unintentional. In the latter case the penalty will be limited to 20million WON.
2. The KFCC has the right to alter the amount of penalty demanded for use of the KFCC logo in contravention of the contract. The change shall come into effect in the contract between the KFCC and the logo user three months after the former has informed the latter, in writing, of the change.

Article 6(Contract Termination)

1. Either party may terminate the contract with three-month prior notice by registered letter.
2. the KFCC may revoke the contract temporarily with immediate effect while a suspicion of contravention of the contract or the KFCC Logo Use Rules is being investigated. In case of suspicion, the KFCC shall send the logo user a written request for an explanation and notification of the temporary revocation of the contract. The temporary revocation shall remain in effect for a maximum period of one(1) month after the logo user has provided an explanation concerning the suspected misuse to the KFCC, which will examine the matter. The KFCC may reverse a decision on the temporary revocation of the contract when the logo user has implemented corrective measures approved by the KFCC and given the KFCC notification that this has been done.
3. The KFCC may terminate the contract with immediate effect if there are

reasons to believe that any of the terms of the contract or the KFCC Logo Use Rules are not being adhered to.

4. Withdrawal, suspension or the end of the validity of the KFCC recognised forest management certificate, in case of the group A logo user or KFCC recognised forest management certificate, in case of the group B logo user or KFCC recognised chain of custody certificate, will result in automatic termination of the contract with effect on the same date as the withdrawal, suspension or the end of the validity of the forest management or the chain of custody certificate.
5. KFCC is not obliged to pay compensation for any costs or ther damages which the temporary revocation or termination causes to the logo user.

Article 7(Reporting and Presentation)

1. KFCC is permitted to present publicly logo user's identification data and information concerning the certification status provided by the logo user.
2. The logo user, in case of user group A and B, shall undertake to provide immediately after each audit, the KFCC with a notification, verified by the certification body, of the on-product use of the PEFC logo. In the same conjunction, the logo user shall supply the KFCC with a detailed, free form account of any off-product use of the KFCC logo.
3. The logo user, in case of user group C, shall give the KFCC an annual report containing an itemised, free form account of the KFCC Logo's off-product use.

Article 8(Validity of the Contract)

1. The contract enters into force when it has been signed by both parties.

Article 9(Other terms of the contract)

1.KFCC reserves the right to carry out an on-site inspection of the logo user's operations if it has received a complaint by third party or if the KFCC has reasons to believe that the contract is being contravened. The logo user shall bear responsibility for the costs of said inspection and any other detrimental effects.

Article 10(Arbitration)

1. This contract is subject to Korean Law

YYYY. MM. DD

**Address of Korea Forest
Certification Committee of
the KoFPI**

Name of Applicant(Organisation)

[Name and Signature of Representative]

**[Name and Signature of
Representative]**

[Form No. 3]

APPLICATION FOR ONE-OFF USE of the KFCC LOGO

I. Applicant's Identification Data

Organisation(individual) name			
Address			
Contract person			
Telephone		Fax	
E-mail		Http	

II. Purpose of the KFCC Logo use

Explanation of the intended use of the KFCC logo

Name of applicant's representative

Signature

To Chairman of KoFPI's Korea Forest
Certification Committee



Report of Forest Management Standard Development Process

(Korean Forest Certification Council)



**475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of
Korea**

Tel: 1600-3248

Fax: 02-6393-2609

Home Page.: <http://www.kofpi.or.kr>

Contents

1. Korea Forest Management Standards

1.1 Development Background of Forest Management Standards

1.2 Development of Korean Forest Management Standards

1. Korea Forest Management Standards

1.1 Development Background of Forest Management Standards

Standards for forest certification are the most fundamental document in terms of operation of the certification scheme. The KoFPI holds responsibilities and authorities throughout the whole process of standard development as a standardizing body. It established the Standard Development Subcommittee (SDC) comprised of various stakeholders in accordance with the operating guideline of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme (KSCS) and operating rules of the Korea Forest Certification Committee (KFCC), and assigned relevant responsibilities and authorities to the subcommittee for development of forest certification standards. In addition, standards agreed at the SDC are officially announced after getting the KFCC's approval.

For sustainable forest management, South Korea acceded to Montreal Process whose members have joined their forces to achieve sustainable forest management in the international community and developed and used the common seven criteria and 67 indicators. Based on the Process' criteria and indicators, the Korea Forest Service defined its own seven criteria and 28 indicators on the national scale in 2005. Afterwards, as the awareness on the necessity of Korea's own certification scheme spread, the Korea Forest Research Institute, a governmental agency under the Korea Forest Service, took the initiative in beginning research in the earnest regarding FM certification standards.

As explained in Chapter 1 of this report, the KFCC, domestic experts in forests and stakeholders decided to adopt PEFC standards as they are without additional development after reviewing examples of foreign governing bodies' certification standards and PEFC-related certification standards in terms of group forest management certification standards and CoC certification standards except for FM standards. Meanwhile, as for FM standards, they determined not to adopt PEFC FM standards as they are, but to independently develop based on prior preliminary research on FM standards of the PEFC and FSC and foreign governing bodies' standards. The development of such certification standards for FM was carried out in accordance with the governing body's standard development rule throughout the entire process of development under the principles of participation of various stakeholders, consistency with PEFC standards and consideration of domestic forest conditions.

In 2009, Ph. D holders in the field of forests at the Korea Forest Research Institute and professors gathered together and developed seven criteria and 27 indicators that served as a foundation for Korean forest management standards by comparing/analyzing thirteen FM standards including the PEFC and FSC's FM standards and conducting a feasibility test for application into the domestic forests.

In 2014, the KoFPI developed FM certification standards (Draft) comprised of seven criteria and 50 indicators in consideration of criteria and indicators that were the outcome of research commissioned to domestic forest research institutes in 2009, Korea's forest features and consistency with PEFC's FM certification standards.

It also developed "Forest Certification Standard Development Rule" in 2014 and formed the Standard Development Subcommittee (SDC) in 2015 and conducted review, discussions, on-site pilot tests and public consultations of forest management standards (Draft) developed in 2014 in accordance with the certification standard development process. At the end of 2015, FM standards were officially announced after reaching an agreement with the SDC and getting an approval from the KFCC.

1.2 Development of Korean Forest Management Standards

1.2.1 Study of Forest Management Standards

1.2.1.1 Preliminary Research on Forest Management Standards

As the awareness on the necessity to introduce the Korean certification scheme, the Korea Forest Research Institute, a governmental agency under the Korea Forest Service, took the initiative in beginning research in the earnest regarding forest management standards. In 2009, the institute's experts in forests and professors joined their forces and embarked on preliminary research on development of the domestic forest management standards by comparing and analyzing characteristics of thirteen FM standards including PEFC FM standards (PEFC_ST_1003_SFM_Requirements), FSC FM standards, as well as standards of the Montreal Process, ITTO and foreign agencies that govern the forest certification scheme. In particular, the nation's forest experts discussed whether FSC certification indicators are suitable for Korea's forest features based on results of FSC FM certification evaluation centering on national forests. Through the discussions, a need to develop forest management standards befitting the nation's forest characteristics has increasingly emerged. As a result, in 2009, seven criteria, 27 indicators and 92 evaluation checkpoints as per indicator which lay the foundation for Korea's FM certification standards were developed after AHP-based surveys of domestic experts, field tests on forests certified by the FSC as well as a check for redundancy of criteria and indicators in foreign FM standards and review of applicability into domestic forests. Such a checkpoint is a guideline for evaluating indicators rather than requirements of certification standards.

[Table 1] Members for Preliminary Study of Korean Forest Management Standards

Name	Organization	Job Title
Yoo Byungil	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Jung Sekyung	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Seo Jungwon	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Won Hyunkyu	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Lee Hosang	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Kim Euikyung	Gyeongsang National University College of Agriculture and Life Science	Professor
Shin Hyejin	Gyeongsang National University College of Agriculture and Life Science	Ph. D

1.2.1.2 Development of Forest Management Standards (Draft)

After its creation in 2012, the KoFPI commissioned research to domestic research institutes specialized in forests and developed forest management standards (Draft) for two years from 2013 to 2014. Under the forest management standards (Draft), seven criteria and 50 indicators were developed after taking into account criteria and indicators suggested by the nation's academia and forest experts from research institutions in 2009, criteria and indicators of ATFS(America), FSC, ITTO, Lepaterique, MTCC(Malaysia), SGEC(Japan), Tarapoto, The Near East, CSA(Canada), FFSC(Finland) and SFI (America) as well as Korean forest features and conformity to PEFC's FM certification standards. The KoFPI established a separate working group as follows to conduct the final review and complementation of the forest management standards (Draft) developed by forest research institutes. After five discussion sessions, the final version of forest management standards (Draft) was confirmed which includes requirements for forest owners and management agents to achieve sustainable management of forests in an environmental, social and economic fashion. And while developing the standards, consistency with PEFC's forest management certification standards (PEFC ST 1003:2010) was also considered as much as possible (Appendix 1).

[Table 2] Members Participating in Development of Korean Forest Management Standards (Draft)

Name	Organization	Job Title
Joo Rinwon	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Jung Sekyung	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Seol Mihyun	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Choi Eunho	National Institute of Forest Science	Ph. D
Ro Namhun	SGS Korea	FSC FM & CoC Auditor
Park Sookyoo	Korea Forestry Promotion Institute	Ph. D
Lee Hyemi	Korea Forestry Promotion Institute	Researcher

1.2.2 Initiation of Development of Forest Management Standards

1.2.2.1 Development Plan for Forest Management Standards

The KoFPI established the Korea Forest Certification Committee (KFCC) comprised of various stakeholders in 2014 for introduction of the Korea Forest Certification Scheme (KFCC) and assigned responsibilities and authorities needed for overall operation of the scheme. It went on to develop “Forest Certification Standard Development Rule” under the principles of “openness, transparency and multi-stakeholder participation” in tandem with PEFC ST 1001 (Standard Setting) for full-fledged development of forest management standards. The KFCC set the following schedules for development of forest management standards after regarding Forest Certification Team of the KoFPI as a secretariat and designating an administrative secretary.

[Table 3] Schedule for Development of Korean Forest Management Standards

Standard Setting Stages		Responsibility
Preparatory Stage February–March 2015	Public announcement of the start of the standard–setting process	The Secretariat
	Identify Stakeholders	The Secretariat
	Invitation to Stakeholders	The Secretariat
	Kick–off Meeting	The Secretariat
	Establish Subcommittee(SC)	KFCC
	Develop Working Draft	The Secretariat
SC Stage April–December 2015	Considering the comments	SC
	Agreement of standards	SC
Enquiry Stage October–December 2015	Public Consultation	The Secretariat
Pilot Testing May–July 2015	Pilot Testing of the new standards	The Secretariat
Approval Stage December 2015	Approval of the SC	SC
	Approval of the KFCC	KFCC
Publication Stage 2016	Publication of the standard	The Secretariat

1.2.2.2 Identification of Key Stakeholders

The KFCC mapped domestic stakeholders related to forest certification as below for development of forest management standards among which it identified key stakeholder groups and those at a disadvantage. The key stakeholders include eight groups such as forest owners, environmental and labor NGOs, consumer groups, the academia, industry circles, environment and labor groups, governmental organizations, state-run research institutes, a certification body and the national governing body. As for each group, 41 organizations have

been identified as key stakeholders, and there is no stakeholder in a disadvantageous position. (Refer Appendix 2).

[Table 4] Identify key stakeholders

No.	Category	Area	Related Organization
1	Academic	Environment	Korea University
2			Seoul National University
3		Society	Chungnam National University
4			Gyeongsang National University
5	NGO	Environment	Forest for Life
6		Consumer	Green Customer Network in Korea
7		Labor	Korea Forest Functional Association
8			Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association
9			Korea Forest Engineers Association
10	Forest Owner		Korea Forest Management Complex Management Association
11		Private Forest	National Forestry Cooperative Federation
12			Korea Forestry Successors Association
13			Korea Forest Management Association
14			Korea Private Forest Development Association
15	Industrial association and NGO	Paper	Korea Paper Association
16		Timber	Korea Wood Panel Association
17			Korea Wood Association
18			Korean Lumber Distributor
19			Wood Industry Societies Federation
20			Korea Lumber Production Association
21		Non-timber	Korea Chestnut Grower Association
22			Korea Sap Association
23			Korea Shiitake Mushroom Producer Association
24			National Walnut Producers Association
25			Korea Wood-cultivated Ginseng Association
26		Forest Management	National Nature Trust

27			Korea Mountain Preservation Association
28			Korea Forest Business Corporation Society
29		Consulting	EnSTAR R&C
30	Government Agency	National Forest	Eastern Regional Forest Service
31			Northern Regional Forest Service
32			Southern Regional Forest Service
33			Central Regional Forest Service
34			Western Regional Forest Service
35			Korea Forest Service Forest Policy Division
36	Government research institution		National Institute of Forest Science
37			WTF Subtropical Forest Research Institute
38			Korea Rural Economic Institute
39			Gwangwon–do Forestry Development Institute
40	Certification Body		SGS Korea
41	Operating Body		Korea Forestry Promotion Institute

1.2.2.3 Public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process

The KFCC made a public announcement for development of forest management standards on the website for the KFCC (<https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do>) and requested the nation's key stakeholders identified as above to take part.

○ Official Announcement of Development of Forest Management Standards

The KFCC announced the following contents on its website on Feb 5, 2015 and gave a notification to key stakeholders to encourage their participation to form the SDC which is in charge of development of forest management standards as well as an official announcement regarding the development of standards. (Refer Appendix 3).

- (1) Announcement of developing forest management certification standards
- (2) Objective to develop certification standards
- (3) Operation overview
- (4) Major schedules and timelines

- (5) Invitation of stakeholders (introduction of the SDC and an application form for participation)
- (6) Notification of rules regarding forest certification development and handling of a complaint or appeal
- (7) Overview of the 1st SDC meeting

○ Invitation of Stakeholders

The KFCC sent an official document, phone call and email to 41 organizations in eight major stakeholder groups on 5 Feb 2015 to officially invite their participation in the SDC.

After official announcement of forest management standards and invitation of stakeholders, there has been no opinion received from the stakeholders regarding the development process of forest management standards and timelines.

1.2.2.4 Formation of Standard Development Subcommittee

After official announcement of developing forest management standards and invitation of stakeholders, fifteen stakeholders expressed their willingness to participate. Fifteen people out of ten organizations were selected as SDC members by the KFCC as follows in order not to lean too much toward on a specific stakeholder in accordance with the certification standard development rule. The names and contact information of SDC members can be checked on the website for the KFCC (<https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do>).

[Table 5] Organizations and Members participating in the SDC

Area		Participating Organization and Member
Forest Owner	National Forest	Samcheok National Forest Office of Forest Service (Management Planning Team Leader Kang Youngkwan)
	Public Forest	Gangwon-do Forestry Development Institute (Team Leader of managing Provincial Forest Kim Changgeun)
	Private Forest	Korea Forest Management Association (Senior Vice President Park Junghee)
NGO Environment NGO		Forest for Life (Policy Planning Director Yoo, Young Min)
		National Nature Trust (Team Leader of Research and Development Jeon Jungnam)
Labor Association (Society)		Korea Forest Functional Association (Secretary General Park Doohwan)

Industrial Association(Economy)	National Forestry Cooperative Federation (Team Leader of Forest Management Department Jang Jingu)
	Korea Paper Association (Team Leader Lee Sanghyun)
	Korea Wood Panel Association (Sunchang co., Ltd. Byun Hyungjun)
Scholars	Korea University (Professor Son Yohwan)
Research Institute	National Institute of Forest Science (Researcher Seol Mihyun)
Experts	Korea Professional Engineers Association (Engineer Lee Donggyun)
Consulting	EnSTAR R&C (CEO Noh Jaedong)
Government	Korea Forest Service Forest Policy Division (Secretary Kim Jina)
National Operating Body	Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (Associated Researcher of Forest Carbon Certification Team Jang Gwnagmin)

The KFCC held the kick-off meeting of the SDC on Mar 12, 2015 to introduce the KFCC and procedures to develop forest management standards (Refer Appendix 4). In particular, it addressed, in detail, the development process of forest management standards (Draft) and its seven criteria and 50 indicators as well as future directions for the subcommittee's activities and schedules. Professor Son Yohwan of Korea University was selected as chairman of the subcommittee by participating members.

1.2.2.5 Hosting of the 1st SDC Meeting

Joined by eleven people, the SDC's first Meeting was held at the KoFPI on April 1, 2015 where the subcommittee mainly reviewed and discussed the forest certification standard development rule and forest management standards (Draft) already developed in 2014. There were a few alterations in the rule and some indicators of the forest management standards(draft) were discussed and agreed for a change (Refer Appendix 5).

- Comment on review and supplement of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)
- Change from 7 criteria 50 indicators to 7 criteria 48 indicators
 - (Criteria 5) Change the title: Forests' contribution to Global Carbon Cycle → Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle
- Supplement after reviewing each contents of detailed indicators
 - (Delete indicator 3.6, 7.5 Duplication of contents to other indicators)

○ Field Applicability Assessment

- After discussions, the SDC came to agreement that the existing forest management standards (Draft) had been developed through enough research and had reflected the domestic forest conditions.
- Currently, it decided to discuss additional amendment to certification standards based on the feasibility of application on site and collected opinions from people in charge of the field after first conducting the on-site applicability assessment on forest management standards (Draft).

○ Discussions on forest management standards (Draft)'s conformity to PEFC FM standards

- The SDC decided that a team assessing field applicability conducts an investigation whether the current forest management standards (Draft) are consistent with PEFC FM standards and its findings would be discussed at the next meeting.

1.2.2.6 Pilot Testing

□ Field Applicability Assessment on Forest Management Standards (Draft) and Review of Assessment Team's Evaluation Findings

The KoFPI formed an assessment team to evaluate on-site applicability of the forest management standards (Draft) according to the SDC's decision and forest certification standard development rule, and conducted a pilot test.

[Table 6] Evaluation of On-site Applicability

Pilot Test Target Organization	Date and Assessment Team	Forest Ownership Type	Target Area
Hongcheon National Forest Office	2015.05.07~08 Lead auditor Ro Namhun of SGS Korea, Team Leader Jeon Jungnam of National Nature Trust, Engineer Lee Dongkyun of Korea Professional Engineers Association, Secretary General Park Doohwan of Korea Forest Functional Association, Official Shin Gunsup of	National Forest	6,562ha

	Korea Forest Service, CEO Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C		
Samcheok National Forest Office	2015.05.13~15 Secretary General Yoo Youngmin of Forest for Life, Team Leader Jang Jingu of National Forestry Cooperative Federation, Secretary Kim Jina of Korea Forest Service, CEO Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C, Team Leader Son Seokgyu of Kofpi	National Forest	21,044ha
Gwangwon-do Forestry Development Institute	2015.06.15~16 Lead auditor Ro Namhun of SGS Korea, Engineer Lee Dongkyun of Korea Professional Engineers Association, CEO Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C, Team Leader Son Seokgyu of Kofpi	Public Forest	1,090ha
Jinan-gun Leading Forest Management Complex of National Forestry Cooperative Federation	2015.07.14~15 Lead Auditor Ro Namhun of SGS Korea, Engineer Lee Dongkyun of Korea Professional Engineers Association, Chief Byun Kwangok of WTF Subtropical Forest Research Institute, Team Leader Son Seokgyu of Kofpi	Private Forest	1,424ha
North Forest of Geochang-gun (Private Forest)	2015.07.15~16 Lead auditor Ro Namhun of Korea SGS, Engineer Lee Dongkyun of Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association, Chief Byun Kwangok of WTF Subtropical Forest Research Institute, Team Leader Son Seokgyu of Kofpi	Private Forest	257ha

Through the field applicability assessment, a variety of opinions from the site were suggested depending on national, public and private forests and the assessment team engaged in a lot of discussions on suggested opinions and conducted review of its feasibility (Refer Appendix 6, 7 and 8).

☐ **Meetings to Review Assessment Team's Evaluation Results**

There were two review meetings, joined by forest experts and the team participating in the field applicability assessment, to discuss findings of comparative analysis between Korean forest management standards (Draft) and PEFC indicators; evaluation experience of the team assessing field applicability; and opinions suggested by those in charge of the site. (Refer Appendix 9 and 10).

○ 1st meeting

- Date and Venue: 2015.07.28
- Participants: around 11 people of standard assessment team and interested parties
- Reviewed contents: Review completion of PEFC FM Standard, assessment result of field applicability, and comments presented at national, public, and private forest sites

○ 2nd meeting

- Date and Venue: 2015.08.06
- Participants: around 11 people of standard assessment team and interested parties
- Reviewed contents: Review assessment result of field applicability and comments presented at national, public, and private forest sites

The assessment team conducted comparative analysis between indicators to examine consistency of the Korean forest management certification standards (Draft) with PEFC FM standards according to the request at the 1st SDC meeting.

- Findings of comparative review on consistency between the Korean forest management standards (Draft) and PEFC FM standards

The number of criteria that stands at seven is same between the two; however, the number of Korean indicators that amount to 48 is short of 18 compared to PEFC standards with some differences in contents as well. The assessment team made a conclusion that such a difference was due to consideration of Korea's forest features and conditions during development of the Korean forest management standards (Draft).

[Table 7] Comparison of Consistency between Korean Forest Management Standards (Draft) and PEFC FM standards

PEFC Forest Management Certification Standard		KFCC Forest Management Certification Standard	
Criterion	Indicator	Criterion	Indicator

Criterion 1. Maintenance and appropriate <u>enhancement of forest resources</u> and their <u>contribution to the global carbon cycle</u>	12	Criteria 5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle	5
Criterion 2. Maintenance of <u>forest ecosystem health and vitality</u>	12	Criteria 3. Maintenance of Ecosystem' s Health and Vitality	7
Criterion 3. Maintenance and encouragement of <u>productive functions of forests</u>	8	Criteria 2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity	6
Criterion 4. Maintenance conservation and appropriate enhancement of <u>biological diversity</u> in forest ecosystems	13	<u>Criteria 1.</u> <u>Conservation of Biodiversity</u>	10
Criterion 5. Maintenance and appropriate enhancement of protective functions in forest management(<u>soil & water</u>)	5	Criteria 4. Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources	4
Criterion 6. Maintenance of other <u>socio-economic functions</u> and conditions	14	Criteria 6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit	10
Criterion 7. Compliance with legal requirements	2	Criteria 7. Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management	6
7	66	7	48

There seems to be a difference in the number of indicators between the two FM standards. But, in the Korean standards, an indicator includes more detailed items such as a), b) or c), and in many cases, such an item can constitute an indicator of PEFC FM standards. Thus, the assessment team concluded that there is no big gap between two standards. The team made a list of the findings after comparative analysis of the two sets of standards.

- Key indicators that only exist in the Korean forest management standards (Draft) or have been more specified with details than PEFC FM standards
- (Criteria 1) Conservation of Biodiversity: (Indicator 1.2), (Indicator 1.4)
- (Criteria 2) Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity: (Indicator 2.2), (Indicator 2.3)
- (Criteria 3) Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality: (Indicator 3.2), (Indicator 3.4), (Indicator 3.7)

- (Criteria 4) Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources: (Indicator 4.2), (Indicator 4.3), (Indicator 4.4)
- (Criteria 5) Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle: (Indicator 5.2)
- (Criteria 6) Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit: (Indicator 6.4), (Indicator 6.5), (Indicator 6.7), (Indicator 6.8), (Indicator 6.10)
- (Criteria 7) Legal, Institutional, Economic System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management: (Indicator 7.2), (Indicator 7.4), (Indicator 7.6)

② PEFC indicators omitted or excluded from the Korean forest management standards (Draft)

- (PEFC Criteria 1) Maintenance and appropriate enhancement of forest resources and their contribution to the global carbon cycle: (Indicator 5.1.8) Missing
- (PEFC Criteria 2) Maintenance and encouragement of productive functions of forests: (Indicator 5.2.6), (Indicator 5.2.12)
 - ※ Building a fire is prohibited in according with forest laws in South Korea.
- (PEFC Criteria 6) Maintenance of other socio-economic functions and conditions: (Indicator 5.6.4)
 - ※ There are no natives in South Korea.

The assessment team conducted in-depth discussions by comprehensively analyzing opinions suggested from those concerned with forests on the site, field assessment results and review of consistency with PEFC FM standards. Through two meetings, it decided to maintain the system of criteria and indicators in the Korean forest management standards (Draft) as they are with some changes in the indicators. For example, indicators that are redundant or conflicting with each other have been deleted and some words and expressions changed to help users to better understand the meaning of indicators. In addition, an indicator which belonged to wrong criteria has been moved to the right one.

- Findings of review on Korean FM standards (Draft) by the team assessing field applicability

The previous forest management standards (Draft) had 48 indicators, but the assessment team decided to delete two of them and bring the number of indicators to 46 after comprehensive review of field assessment results, conditions suggested by forest managing agents on the site and comparative analysis between the Korean standards and PEFC FM standards.

[Table 8] Major Amendment to Korean Forest Management Standards (Draft)

Before Amendment to KFCC FM Standards		After Amendment to KFCC FM Standards	
Criteria	Indicator	Criteria	Indicator
Criteria 1. Conservation of Biodiversity	10	Criteria 1. Conservation of Biodiversity	10
Criteria 2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity	6	Criteria 2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity	7
Criteria 3. Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality	7	Criteria 3. Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality	5
Criteria 4. Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources	4	Criteria 4. Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources	4
Criteria 5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle	5	Criteria 5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle	6
Criteria 6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit	10	Criteria 6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit	10
Criteria 7. Legal, Institutional, Economic System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management	6	Criteria 7. Legal, Institutional, Economic System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management	4
7	48	7	46

- Criteria 1. Conservation of Biodiversity

There has been no change in the number of indicators under Criteria 1, but there is some partial amendment to eight indicators while the remaining two has remained the same (See Appendix 10).

Status of Indicator Modification in Criteria 1 of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards (Draft)			
Add	Delete	As-is	Partial Modification
-	-	2 (1.6, 1.8)	8

- Criteria 2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity

As for Criteria 2, the number of indicators has risen to seven as an indicator has been added. The newly-added indicator was originally Item c) of Indicator 2.5 which has become Indicator 2.6 since it has been evaluated as a crucial indicator. The remaining four indicators except for Indication 2.1 and 2.6 went through modification of some phrases. Item d) of Indicator 2.2 and Item a) and b) of Indicator 2.5 have been deleted due to their redundancy with other indicators while Item c) of Indicator 2.2 has been deleted as well because it doesn't exist in PEFC and it is difficult in applying on site (See Appendix 10).

Status of Indicator Modification in Criteria 2 of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards (Draft)			
Add	Delete	As-is	Partial Modification
1 (New indicator: 2.6)	-	2 (2.1, 2.6)	4

- Criteria 3. Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality

The number of indicators in Criteria 3 has been changed to five with a deletion of two indicators. Indicator 3.3 has been excluded as it was redundant with Indicator 1.3. Indicator 3.7 has been moved to Criteria 4 due to opinions that it is more suitable to belong Criteria 4 (Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources) rather than 3 (Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality). On top of that, Item c) and d) of Indicator 3.4 have been also deleted due to their difficulty in application on site (See Appendix 10).

Status of Indicator Modification in Criteria 3 of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards (Draft)			
Add	Delete	As-is	Partial Modification
-	2 (3.3, 3.7)	2 (3.1, 3.5)	3

- Criteria 4 Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources

There has been no change in the number of indicators in Criterion 4. Indicator 4.2 has been deleted due to its redundancy with Indicator 1.8 and 3.6. Item b) of Indicator 4.2 was changed into Item c) of Indicator 3.6 owing to its similar meaning with Indicator 3.6. (See Appendix 10).

Status of Indicator Modification in Criteria 4 of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards (Draft)			
Add	Delete	As-is	Partial Modification
1(4.4)	1(4.2)	2 (4.1, 4.4)	1

* Indicator 3.7 has been changed into a new indicator (4.4).

- Criteria 5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle

The number of indicators in Criteria 5 has been changed to six with an addition of one indicator. Indicator 5.1.8 of PEFC FM standards was left out in the Korean forest management standards (Draft) so that it has been joined as a new indicator (5.6). And Item a) and b) of Indicator 5.2 have been deleted since they are regarded as unnecessary (See Appendix 10).

Status of Indicator Modification in Criteria 5 of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards (Draft)			
Add	Delete	As-is	Partial Modification
1(5.6)	1(4.2)	3 (5.1, 5.3, 5.5)	2

- Criteria 6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit

There has been no change in the number of indicators under Criteria 6, but some indicators have been modified to clarify the meaning (See Appendix 10).

Status of Indicator Modification in Criteria 6 of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards (Draft)			
Add	Delete	As-is	Partial Modification
-	-	5 (6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.6, 6.8)	3

- Criteria 7. Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management

The number of indicators in Criteria 7 has been reduced to four with a deletion of two indicators. Indicator 7.2 and Item h) of Indicator 7.4 have been deleted due to their redundancy with Indicator 7.1 and 7.3 respectively, and Indicator 7.6 has been also deleted owing to its difficulty in field application (See Appendix 10).

Status of Indicator Modification in Criteria 7 of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards (Draft)			
Add	Delete	As-is	Partial Modification
	2 (7.2, 7.6)	3 (7.3, 7.5)	1

1.2.2.7 Hosting of 2nd SDC Meeting and Creation of Standard Draft for Enquiries

The second meeting of the SDC was held on 11 Aug 2015 (joined by 11 members) where the forest management standards (Draft) were reviewed and discussed based on results of the pilot test and review opinions of the team assessing field applicability. As a result, the subcommittee created forest management standards (Draft) for enquiries for a public consultation.

The SDC came to agreement as follows after a great deal of discussions on opinions suggested by the assessment team regarding 50 forest management standards (Draft) (See Appendix 11).

○ Main results of SDC meeting

- Review and supplement the standard based on the improved draft derived from first and second standard assessment team meeting
- Maintained indicators: 16(1.6/1.8/2.7/3.1/3.4/4.1/4.3/5.1/5.3/5.5/6.1/6.2/6.3/6.8/7.2/7.4)*

* Based on the indicator number of the changed standard.

- New, deleted, and revised indicators: 32(Based on the number of indicators in existing standards)
- Quantitatively reducing the number of indicators, and qualitatively mitigating the regulatory contents of the indicators.

* (Existing standard) 7 criteria 48 indicators→ (Changed standard) 7 criteria and 48 indicators

- Criteria 1. Conservation of Biodiversity

The SDC accepted the change opinions of the assessment team regarding eight indicators out of ten and made additional amendments to Indicator 1.3 and 1.10 as below (See Appendix 11)

Assessment Team's proposed amendment to Korean FM Standards	Deliberation Result
(Indicator 1.3) <u>Investigation and maps of forest resources shall be in place and maintained</u> to protect the ecologically important forest areas as follows and to maintain and enhance the status of those areas.	Additional modification of phases "forest resources shall be investigated and mapped and managed"
(Indicator 1.10) Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves and rare species shall <u>be maintained to a (minimum) degree of quantity and distribution needed to protect biodiversity when it is deemed necessary to maintain and enhance biodiversity after taking into account the potential effects on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.</u>	Additional modification of phases " <u>shall be maintained to a certain degree of quantity and distribution needed to protect biodiversity when it is deemed necessary to maintain and enhance biodiversity</u> "

- Criteria 2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity

The SDC accepted all opinions from the assessment team regarding Criteria 2, and agreed to add an indicator from the previous six to seven (See Appendix 11).

- Criteria 3, Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality

The SDC accepted four opinions proposed by the assessment team for changes out of five. The team's opinion to change "biologically preventive measures" into "ecofriendly preventative measures" was not adopted in consideration of the indicator (3.4 a)'s consistency with PEFC FM standard (See Appendix 11).

- Criteria 4 Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources

The SDC accepted the assessment team's change opinions regarding three indicators among which Indicator 4.3 has been additionally modified as below (See Appendix 11).

Assessment Team's proposed amendment to Korean FM Standards	Deliberation Result
(Indicator 4.3) <u>Locations of areas and watersheds that are environmentally sensitive within a forest</u>	Additional modification of phases

management unit shall be marked on the map and appropriate management measures shall be established, and information regarding the current state of the areas shall be recorded and maintained.	Changed into "locations and watersheds of areas
---	---

- Criteria 5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle

The SDC accepted the assessment team's proposal for amendment regarding three indicators, and part of Indicator 5.4 b) has been additionally modified as below (See Appendix 11).

Assessment Team's proposed amendment to Korean FM Standards	Deliberation Result
(Indicator 5.4) Forests shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conversion of a natural forest which falls under the category of a primeval forest (a primary forest) into forest plantations unless in justified circumstances such as the following cases. b) <u>Only a tiny portion of forest physiognomy is involved.</u>	Additional modification of phases <u>Only an extremely few of forest physiognomy is involved.</u>

- Criteria 6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit

The assessment team proposed modification of contents for five indicators out of ten in Criteria 6 and the SDC accepted it all and Item a) of Indicator 6.5 has been additional modified as follows.

Assessment Team's proposed amendment to Korean FM Standards	Deliberation Result
(Indicator 6.5) Forest ownership and the use right shall be clearly defined. a) <u>Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerned to verify forest ownership</u>	Additional modification of phases <u>Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerned to verify forest ownership and use shall be obtained.</u>

- Criteria 7. Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management

The SDC agreed to accept all amendments proposed by the assessment team.

1.2.2.8 1st public Consultation (60 days)

Based on the outcome agreed at the second SDC meeting, the forest management standards (Draft) for enquiries were developed for a public consultation which took place for 60 days from 2 Oct to 1 Dec 2015. An official document was sent via email and fax to stakeholders to collect public opinions. It was also announced on the website of the KFCC. After 60-day public consultation, there was no opinion suggested by stakeholders (See Appendix 12).

1.2.2.9 Hosting of 3rd SDC Meeting

☐ **Prior Examination by PEFC's Foreign Expert**

The KFCC and SDC decided to go through prior examination by an evaluator registered to the PEFC to demonstrate conformity of forest management standards developed for enquiries to PEFC FM standards. The prior examination was asked to TJ Consulting in Luxembourg. The results can be divided into major nonconformity which means complete omission of a PEFC indicator and minor nonconformity and concerns that refer to partial omission of PEFC requirements or vague and sketchy meaning of an indicator (See **Annex 14**). The administrative secretary of the KoFPI created the amended standards (Draft) after complementing the forest management standards for enquiries based on the outcome of prior examination, and referred them to the SDC.

☐ **Hosting of 3rd SDC Meeting**

The 3rd SDC meeting was held on 18 Dec 2015 and joined by 12 members of the SDC and five people concerned. The agenda included briefing of public consultation results and discussions on outcome of prior examination regarding conformity to PEFC FM standards. Out of indicators of forest management standards (Draft) subjected to enquiries, detailed review and discussions were carried out to 18 indicators based on the findings of prior examination. After enough discussions, the SDC reached an agreement to an approval of all amended standards (Draft) (See Appendix 13).

- 1.5, 1.7, 1.10, 2.2, 2.6, 2.7, 3.3, 3.4, 4.4, 5.1, 5.3, 5.6, 6.3, 6.7, 6.9, 6.10, 7.3, 7.4

The following are detailed changes in forest management standards (Draft) for enquiries.

- Criteria 1. Conservation of Biodiversity

As seen in the table below, Item a) has been added to Indicator 1.5 based on the outcome of prior examination, and Item b) of Indicator 1.5 and Indication 1.7 and 1.10 went through modification of some phrases.

FM Standards (Draft) for Enquiries	Final FM Standards (Draft)
<p>(Indicator 1.5)</p> <p>b) exotic species or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.</p>	<p>(Indicator 1.5)</p> <p>a) Afforestation and reforestation activities that contribute for the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.</p> <p>c) <u>After evaluating impacts on the native species and local provenances</u>, exotic species or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.</p>
<p>(Indicator 1.7)</p> <p>Forest management practice shall, where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes.</p>	<p>(Indicator 1.7)</p> <p>Forest management practice shall, where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes. <u>Traditional management systems that have created valuable ecosystems, such as coppice, on appropriate sites shall be supported, when economically feasible.</u></p>
<p>(Indicator 1.10)</p> <p>Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves and rare species shall be maintained to a (minimum) degree of quantity and distribution needed to protect biodiversity when it is deemed necessary to maintain and enhance biodiversity after taking into account that potential effects on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.</p>	<p>(Indicator 1.10)</p> <p>Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves, and rare tree species shall be maintained to a certain degree of population and distribution necessary to maintain, enhance and protect biodiversity, after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.</p>

- Criteria 2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity

There have been changes in contents of three indicators, namely Indicator 2.2, 2.6 and 2.7 in Criteria 2.

FM Standards (Draft) for Enquiries	Final FM Standards (Draft)
(Indicator 2.2)	(Indicator 2.2)

a) A long-term plan regarding forest production shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological sustainability.	a) A long-term plan regarding forest production shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological substantiality and any available market studies, possibilities for new markets to achieve sound economic performance.
(Indicator 2.6) An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products shall be made to ensure that harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability by capitalizing on a producing method befitting the plan.	(Indicator 2.6) An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products with due regard to value loss including nutrient off-take etc. shall be made to ensure that a harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability and by using suitable production methods. The exploitation of non-timber forest products, including hunting and fishing shall be regulated, monitored and controlled, especially.
(Indicator 2.7) Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment.	(Indicator 2.7) <u>Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment, ecologically important forest area listed under 1.3 and consideration of protecting species listed under 1.4.</u>

- Criteria 3, Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality

There have been additional changes to two indicators (3.3 and 3.4) according to results of prior examination that pinpoint that the two contained insufficient meaning of PEFC indicators.

FM Standards (Draft) for Enquiries	Final FM Standards (Draft)
(Indicator 3.3) Means and measures shall be devised to prevent any factors from causing negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action shall be taken against the cause if detected. b) Education regarding disasters such as a forest fire and diseases/pets shall be conducted. c) Factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems shall be monitored periodically.	(Indicator 3.3) Means and measures shall be devised to prevent any factors (pests, fires, etc.) causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action making use of these policy instruments shall be taken against the cause if detected. b) If equipment or pesticides have to be used for pest control, instructions provided by a supplier shall be followed. Proper equipment and training shall be secured before using them. c) Effect of Factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems shall be monitored every 5 years. d) Where fertilizers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment.
(Indicator 3.4)	(Indicator 3.4)

The use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations shall be prohibited.	The use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations and the following pesticides shall be prohibited. In the case of using the others, the pesticides shall be used in accordance with instructions given by the pesticide producer and be implemented with proper equipment and training a) WHO type 1A and 1B b) All chlorinated hydrocarbons pesticides
--	--

- Criteria 4 Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources

The changed contents in Criteria 4 are as follows.

FM Standards (Draft) for Enquiries	Final FM Standards (Draft)
(Indicator 4.4) Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control.	(Indicator 4.4) Damage shall be minimized from all type of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control, <u>and proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.</u>

- Criteria 5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle

There have been additional changes in three indicators (5.1, 5.3 and 5.6) in Criteria 5 based on the results of prior examination that point out that some of PEFC requirements were missed out.

FM Standards (Draft) for Enquiries	Final FM Standards (Draft)
(Indicator 5.1) Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plans to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economic, ecological, cultural and social value of forest resources.	(Indicator 5.1) Management <u>objectives based on land use planning shall be specified</u> in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources. For the purpose of management plan, appropriate silviculture measures shall be taken to maintain or reach a level of the growing stock that is economically, ecologically and socially desirable.
(Indicator 5.3) Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes such as investigation into forest resources, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation, and it shall be recorded.	(Indicator 5.3) Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic process <u>to improve and maintain forest resources</u> such as investigation, mapping, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation based on the principle of continuous improvement, all of which shall be kept as a record. Assessment of the social,

	<u>environmental, and economic impacts of forest management operations shall be conducted and reduction measures shall be established.</u>
(Indicator 5.6) Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined.	(Indicator 5.6) Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined, <u>and records relating to forest management and providing evidence of compliance with the requirements of this document shall be kept for a minimum of five years.</u>

- Criteria 6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit

Contents have been changed in four indicators out of ten in Criteria 6 as follows after review of experts' opinions regarding conformity to PEFC FM indicators.

FM Standards (Draft) for Enquiries	Final FM Standards (Draft)
(Indicator 6.3) b) Users shall be informed of regulations or adequately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions when the local community is granted access to forest-related services and amenities.	(Indicator 6.3) b) Users shall be informed of regulations and <u>appropriately</u> put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions <u>in case the public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities within a range where they don't cause a negative influence on the forest ecosystem.</u>
(Indicator 6.7) A system shall be established for efficient participation in the local community according to management scale, when it comes to forest management. a) In case of national and public forests, it is necessary to perform activities to encourage the local residents to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and such activities shall be put on record. b) The local community adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure its forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.	(Indicator 6.7) A system shall be established <u>to effectively encourage the local communities and stakeholders, such as local communities, NGOs, etc, to communicate, and make the best use of local forest-related experience and knowledge in forest management.</u> a) It is necessary to perform activities to encourage local to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and such activities shall be kept as a record. b) Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of labor force. c) Appropriate mechanism for resolving Complaints and disputes relating to forest management between forest operations and local people shall be provided.
(Indicator 6.9) Efforts shall be made to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organizations.	(Indicator 6.9) Contribution shall be made to contribute to research activities and test collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organizations, and forest management shall be

	based on the results of scientific research, such as research institute, Forest Agency etc.
(Indicator 6.10) i) A forest laborer has rights to participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while forest management agents shall have a responsibility to implement the training. j) A forest manager and/or forest owner shall provide necessary protective measures, safety equipment and facilities to secure safe working conditions for forest laborers.	(Indicator 6.10) i) A forest laborer shall obligation to participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while forest management agents shall have a responsibility to implement the training. j) Forest manager and forest owner shall identify of risk , have protect measures, safety equipment and facilities, etc. and provide those information to secure a safe working condition for forest laborers.

- Criteria 7. Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management

Contents have been changed in two indicators out of four in Criteria 7 as follows after review of experts' opinions regarding consistency with PEFC FM indicators.

FM Standards (Draft) for Enquiries	Final FM Standards (Draft)
(Indicator 7.3) A long-term management plan befitting a forest's size and intensity of forest management activities shall be regularly devised and implemented in an interval specified in the current rules and regulations. The Forest management plan shall include the following information.	(Indicator 7.3) A long-term management plan befitting a forest's size and intensity of forest management activities shall be regularly devised and implemented in an interval <u>(10 years)</u> specified in the current rules, regulations and <u>land use planning</u> . The forest management plan shall include the following information.
(Indicator 7.4) The summary of the management plan shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal, confidential information, and not be disclosed in accordance with national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.	(Indicator 7.4) The summary of the management plan, including (a)-(g) <u>in 6.7.3</u> in this standard, shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.

1.2.3 Records at Final Approval Stage

1.2.3.1 Hosting of 2nd KFCC Meeting

The second KFCC meeting was held on Dec 22, 2015 and joined by thirteen out of seventeen members. The agenda included progress results of the KSCS in 2015, briefing of plans to push forward the scheme in 2016 and a voting on the final forest management standards (Draft) developed in accordance with the certification standard development rule and agreed and submitted by the SDC. Since there was no opinion against the standards, the KFCC's forest management certification standards have been approved (See Appendix 15).

1.2.3.2 Publication of Korean Forest Management Certification Standards

The forest management standards of the KFCC have been officially announced along with other relevant documents such as the KFCC's operating guideline on its official website (<https://kfcc.kofpi.or.kr/main.do>) as the standards were approved at the 2nd KFCC meeting (See Appendix 16).

1.2.4 Hosting of Other SDC and KFCC Meetings

1.2.4.1 Hosting of 4th SDC Meeting

The forth SDC meeting was held on Jun 9, 2016 at Bitdeurim Room of the KoFPI and joined by eleven people including eight SDC members and three people concerned. Three items of agenda were discussed including explanation and review of amended FM certification standard development rule, some complementation of forest management certification standards and review on CoC certification standards.

In forest management certification standards, the following sections have been added to criteria and indicators: 1. Introduction, 2. Overview of Standards, 3. Scope of Application, 4. Normative Reference and 5. Definition. In particular, 63 terms used in the standards have been defined by referring to the Korea Forestry Dictionary all of which have been reviewed and agreed by the SDC.

1.2.4.2 2nd Public Consultation (60 days)

The second public consultation took place for 60 days from Oct 13 to Dec 11 in 2016 regarding forest management certification standards and the development rule. For this public consultation, an official document was sent to interested parties via email and fax, and it was also announced on the KFCC's website. There was no opinion suggested from interested parties after 60 days, same as the 1st public consultation.

1.2.4.3 Hosting of 5th SDC Meeting

The 5th SDC meeting was held on Dec 12, 2016 at Dadeurim Hall of KoFPI (joined by 11 people). The agenda included explanation of the 2nd public consultation results and review of translation adequacy for PEFC's group forest certification standards and CoC certification standards.

1.2.4.4 Hosting of 3rd KFCC Meeting

The 3rd KFCC meeting was held on Dec 22, 2016 and joined by 16 people in total. The agenda included major progress of the KFCC in 2016, briefing of plans for 2017, and deliberation and decision-making regarding overall operating provisions of the KFCC including certification standards of FM and CoC.



Forest Management Standard Development Process Appendix

(Korean Forest Certification Council)



**475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of
Korea**

Tel : 1600-3248

Fax : 02-6393-2609

Home Page.: <http://www.kofpi.or.kr>

Contents

- [Appendix 1] Forest Management Certification Standard(Draft)**
- [Appendix 2] Identify and distinguish stakeholders**
- [Appendix 3] Public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process**
- [Appendix 4] SDC kick-off meeting**
- [Appendix 5] The First Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC)**
- [Appendix 6] (Pilot Testing) Implement Pilot Testing of National Forest**
- [Appendix 7] (Pilot Testing) Implement Pilot Testing of Public Forest**
- [Appendix 8] (Pilot Testing) Implement Pilot Testing of Private Forest**
- [Appendix 9] First Standard Assessment Team**
- [Appendix 10] Second Standard Assessment Team meeting**
- [Appendix 11] The Second Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC)**
- [Appendix 12] Implement First Public Consultation**
- [Appendix 13] The Third Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC)**
- [Appendix 14] Pre-inspection from oversea PEFC expert**
- [Appendix 15] The 2nd Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC)**
- [Appendix 16] Publication of Korean Forest Certification Standard**
- [Appendix 17] 4th SDC**
- [Appendix 18] Implement 2nd public consultation**
- [Appendix 19] 5th SDC**
- [Appendix 20] The 3rd Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC)**
- [Appendix 21] Publication Korean Forest Certification Standard**



(Forest Management) Forest Management Certification Standard

(Korean Forest Certification Council)



475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Tel: 1600-3248

Fax: 02-6393-2609

Home Page.: <http://www.kofpi.or.kr>

Document Name: [Forest Management] Forest Management Certification Standard

Document Number: KFCC-S-01

Approval by: Korean Forest Certification Council **Approval Date:** 2015. 12. 22

(Forest Management)

Forest Management Certification Standard

Enforcement
date: 2015. 12. 22

Criteria 1. Conservation of Biodiversity

Indicator
<p>1.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance biodiversity of species and genetic levels in ecosystems of forest, and its plans shall be established to be implemented.</p> <p>1.2 The basic data regarding the state of forest ecosystems such as the area and composition depending on type, succession stage, age class of the ecosystem shall be systematically recorded and maintained.</p> <p>1.3 A management scheme shall be put in place under which forest resources are investigated, mapped and managed to protect the ecologically important forest areas as follows and to maintain and enhance the status of those areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. Forest ecosystems that are protected, rare, sensitive, or representative such as riparian areas and wetland biotopesb. Areas containing genetic resources on sites that are threatened species that need protectionc. Genetic resources on sites that are threatened or protectedd. Nationally significant large-scale landscape areas with a high population of naturally-born species <p>1.4 Rare, threatened and endangered species shall be managed according to management guidelines for their protection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. Preservation areas for area, threatened and endangered species in a management unit shall be displayed on the map.b. Manage separate protection and management technology guidance for native or rare species that are valuable for maintaining biodiversity.c. Provide appropriate protective measures based on experts' advice by identifying composition types and their populations.d. Take relevant measures such as monitoring or controlling to prevent illegal hunting, catching, and exploitation.e. Prohibition of taking advantage of rare, threatened and endangered species as a commercial purpose and, if possible, take protective measures to increase the population of a species. <p>1.5 Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. Native species that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.b. Exotic species, local provenances or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically. <p>1.6 Genetically modified trees shall not be used.</p> <p>1.7 Forest management practices shall be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species.</p> <p>1.8 Tending and harvesting activities shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to ecosystems.</p> <p>1.9 A measure shall be taken to minimize impacts the density of wild animals has on forest regeneration, growth and biodiversity according to the management objectives.</p>

- 1.10 Standing or falling trees, hollow trees, old groves and especially area species shall be maintained to a certain degree of population and distribution as part of stabilization to ensure biodiversity, after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forest and surrounding ecosystems.

Criteria 2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity

Indicator
2.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain productive capacity of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis.
2.2 An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner. <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. A long-term plan and strategy regarding forest population shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological substantiality.b. The area and ratio of economic forests shall be specified in the forest management plans, precisely displayed on the map and managed.c. The forest ecosystem's production potential and current state shall be monitored on a regular basis.d. The cut-over areas shall be reforested within a period as prescribed by the laws upon the principle of right trees on the right site; but, natural regeneration, if appropriate, is the first priority to be considered and implemented.
2.3 Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be systematically managed in consideration of the forest's functions. <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. Types and outputs of wood and non-wood forest products and services produced each year shall be recorded and managed.b. Benefits and costs derived from production of woods and non-wood forest products and services shall be recorded and managed.c. Dependency on the production of specific forest products shall be avoided and a sustainable level of production shall be considered.d. Producing by considering the economic costs of wood and non-wood forest products and services
2.4 To encourage sustainable production, it is necessary to properly utilize scheme applicable to the forest management unit and keep them as a record.
2.5 Production of wood and non-wood forest products, tending and regeneration shall be implemented in accordance with relevant laws and forest management plan and it carried out in a way not to decline the forest' productivity. <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. Preservation and regeneration of a natural forest shall be first considered in the forest management.b. The forest management shall be carried out in consideration of a forest's impacts on the ecological environment.c. An appropriate plan considering annual harvesting rate shall be made to ensure that harvesting rate is lower than annual growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability.
2.6 Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment.

Criteria 3. Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality

Indicator
3.1 Management objectives shall be applied in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems and to recover degraded forest ecosystems, if possible, using a silvicultural prescriptions.

- 3.2 An action shall be taken to maintain and enhance the proportion of main and clinical species and vegetation types in the forest management unit.
- Forest operation shall be implemented in accordance with the management guidelines for sustainable forest resources.
 - Periodically, silvicultural activities including forest tending and thinning shall be carried out according to work manuals.
- 3.3 As for an area restricted from forest practices or a protected area in a forest management unit, its location and size shall be displayed on drawings to minimize disturbance in the ecosystem of the corresponding site.
- 3.4 Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action shall be taken against the cause if detected.
- It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and biologically preventive measures shall be sued based on economic feasibility.
 - Education regarding disasters such as a forest fires, and diseases/pests shall be conducted.
 - A situation during which a forest fire, diseases/ pests, a draught, a typhoon and other disasters occur shall be recorded in detail so that it can be used as basic data to stave off such disasters.
 - A damage area shall be restored.
 - Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored periodically.
- 3.5 The use of pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations shall be prohibited.
- 3.6 An appropriate forest management practice shall be applied such as reforestation and new afforestation of tree species adequate for geological conditions.
- 3.7 Techniques of tending, harvesting, extraction and transport shall be deployed to minimize damage on trees and soil.
- A technical guideline in respect to harvesting shall be equipped, and a harvesting method shall be adopted that could minimize logging residues during harvesting.
 - It is required to use fuel, oil and other chemicals used in forestry machine as stated in the relevant guidelines, and to use eco-friendly products such as biodegradable chain oil and hydraulic liquid to minimize environmental impacts from machinery work, if possible.
- 3.8 Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control.
- Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near riparian areas or wetlands, and a buffer zone shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting forest construction work.
 - Road construction and erosion control shall be conducted according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.
 - Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.

Criteria 4: Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources

Indicator
4.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance a protective function of the forest for society such as protection of infrastructure, soil from erosion and water resources from adverse impacts including floods or avalanches.
4.2 The forestry operation's impacts on preservation of soil and water resources shall be reflected into the forest management plans and the forestry operation shall be conducted in a way that could minimize its impacts.

- a. An environmental impact assessment may be conducted, if necessary, depending on a forest size and findings be included in the management plans.
- b. Leakages of oil or indiscriminate disposal of wastes during forest management operation shall be strictly prohibited, and wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with the relevant guidelines, if possible, in an environmentally accountable manner except in unavoidable circumstances.
- 4.3 Locations and watersheds of areas that are environmentally sensitive within a forest management unit shall be marked on the map and appropriate management measures shall be established, and information regarding the current state of the areas shall be recorded and maintained.
 - a. Sites where the first and foremost priority is to protect soil and water resources such as sensitive areas or areas that cause excessive erosion into watercourses.
 - b. Site with a steep slope or where erosion is forecasted.
 - c. Site where construction is planned such as road construction and erosion control.
- 4.4 The forest that produces water resources shall be under special care and the use of harmful substances negatively affecting water quality and improper silvicultural practices shall be avoided.
 - a. Forest management practices negatively affecting the volume and quality of water resources shall be minimized.
 - b. A buffer zone shall be properly set aside and marked on the map to prevent soil erosion and protect water resources in riparian areas.

Criteria 5. Maintenance of forests' contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle

Indicator
5.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources.
5.2 It needs to recognize that forest management plays a role in preventing global warming as a carbon sink in the forest management unit. The willingness to join for such a role shall be declared. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consider planting food that enhances carbon dioxide fixing capacity in afforestation planning. b. Efforts are being made to reduce the use of fossil fuels as much as possible in forest operations, and wastes and thinning materials generated during harvesting shall be properly recycled.
5.3 Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes such as investigation into forest resources, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation.
5.4 Forests shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conservation of a primeval forests into forest plantations unless in justified circumstances such as the following cases. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. National or local policies and legislation shall be observed in terms of land use and forest management, and the forest question is already included in the national or local land use plan including public/stakeholders consultation. b. Only a tiny portion of forest physiognomy is involved. c. There is no negative impact on forest ecosystems that are area, threatened and endangered; habitats such as species; culturally and socially important areas, and other protected areas d. It is possible to conserve a forest for a long term and contribute to socio-economic benefits.
5.5 If abandoned farmlands or treeless lands turn out to have economic, ecological and socio-cultural values, they shall be considered for a conversion into a forest.

Criteria 6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit

Indicator
<p>6.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to respect the forest's socio-economic and multiple functions to make an effort for that matter.</p> <p>6.2 Forest operation shall be carried out in a way not to impose significant negative impacts on forest resources while considering their socio-economic roles, recreational functions and aesthetic values.</p> <p>6.3 Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and underprivileged class. Locals shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions when the public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities. <p>6.4 Sites that locals where culturally, ecologically, economically and spiritually shall be under proper protective measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Sites or landmarks with cultural, ecological, economical, and spiritual significance to locals such as protected water of the village, cemetery and shrine shall be identified through a mutual agreement, among stakeholders, and shall be properly divided into sections and managed. Reasonable procedures shall be established to sort out conflicts regarding sites or landmarks as mentioned above. <p>6.5 Forest ownership and the use right shall be clearly defined.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerted to verify forest ownership shall be obtained. (i.e. a land sale contract, a rent contract, a loan contract, or a proxy management contract.) Boundaries of a forest shall be clearly marked on the map. The system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used. <p>6.6 Forest management owner, forest manager, employees including forest contractor shall be provided with enough information regarding forest management and with continuous training for sustainable forest management.</p> <p>6.7 A system shall be established for efficient participation and advice of local community according to management scale in forest management.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In case of national and public forest, it is necessary to hold a meeting to encourage local community to join forest management such as forest management planning decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and it shall kept as a record. Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce. <p>6.8 A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective distribution of incentives and fair division of costs and benefits among stakeholders.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> As for national and public forests, stakeholders in the forest management unit shall be clearly defined so that they have an access to information regarding forest management and participation in decision-making process. As for national and public forests, how costs and benefits occur from forest management shall be, in principle, made to public. A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective and fair distribution among stakeholders. A proper system shall be up and running to solve conflicts occurring between stakeholders. <p>6.9 Supporting shall be marked to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organizations.</p> <p>6.10 Forest management agency and forest laborers shall comply with basic ILO Conventions and domestic labor regulations, and employment matters occurring from forest management shall be documented and systematically managed.</p>

- a. A reasonable procedure shall be devised regarding hiring, placement, education and training, promotion and dismissal of employees at all ranks.
- b. According to the ILO Conventions, minors 15 year old under shall not be employed in all types of forest labor.
- c. A minimum wage defined by the Labor Act shall be observed, and a proper wage system that reflects domestic prices shall be in place.
- d. Regulations and employment rules regarding hiring of forest laborers shall be prepared.
- e. An employment contract written in detail for an individual forest laborer shall be kept in storage, and the forest laborer fully understood of the contract contents.
- f. The employment contract for a forest laborer shall specify that he or she is equally granted all worker's' rights defined by the Labor Act and provisions of compensation due to a disaster are also included.
- g. A reasonable and proper system shall be in place to solve employment-related conflicts.
- h. In case of large-scale business operator, a contractor who hires forces laborers shall sign up an employee insurance and national health insurance to ensure safety or laborers, and also in case of small-scale business operator try to sign up.
- i. A forest laborer shall obligation to participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while forest management agents shall manage and supervise the implementation.
- j. Forest manager and forest owner shall provide necessary protect measures, safety equipment and facilities to secure safe working conditions for forest laborers.
- k. A forest laborer shall wear personal protective gear before working and fully aware of how to use forestry equipment.

Criteria 7. Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable (Forest) Management

Indicator
<p>7.1 All relevant domestic laws and regulations in effect as well as all international agreements that the nation as joined shall be observed and such observance shall be demonstrated.</p> <p>7.2 Human resources related to forest management including forest management agents and forest laborers shall be well informed of laws and regulations regarding forest management.</p> <p>7.3 An action shall be taken to protect forests from illegal logging, unlawful conversion of forest and other unauthorized activities.</p> <p>7.4 A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised and implemented according to an in their current rules, legislation, and land use planning depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit b. Land refurbishment records in forest management unit c. Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit d. Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and tis growth volume in the forest management unit e. Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit f. Harvesting(exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plan in consideration of sustainable forest productivity (including non-wood forest products) g. Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines h. Scopes of unlicensed or unlawful forest activities and relevant regulations <p>7.5 There shall be a scheme under which the status of forest management is monitored continuously, documented and kept in archives in accordance with forest practices scheduled on the forest management plans and the results are reflected into the next forest management plans.</p>

- 7.6 The summary of the management plan shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.
- 7.7 An advisory system shall be put in place to achieve effective and sustainable forest management.

[Appendix 2] Identify and distinguish stakeholders

No.	Category	Area	Organization	Name	Expectations	Constraints	Corrective measures
1	Academic	Environment	Korea University	Son Yohwan	Possible to request ecosystem knowledge for sustainable forest management	Difficult to attend the meeting due to busy schedule	Advance notice with sufficient time
2			Seoul National University	Jung Jusang	Possible to request ecosystem knowledge for sustainable forest management	Difficult to attend the meeting due to busy schedule	Advance notice with sufficient time
3		Society	Chungnam National University	Kim Sebin	Possible to request ecosystem knowledge for sustainable forest management	Difficult to attend the meeting due to busy schedule	Advance notice with sufficient time
4			Gyeongsang National University	Kim Euikyung	Possible to request ecosystem knowledge for sustainable forest management	Difficult to attend the meeting due to busy schedule	Sufficient communication and advance notice
5	NGO	Environment	Forest for Life	Yoo Youngmin	Reflection of opinions of environment NGOs		Encourage to participate in SDC
6		Customer	Green Customer Network in Korea	Yang Jian	Reflection of opinions of customers		Encourage to participate in SDC
7		Labor	Korea Forest Functional Association	Park Doohwan	Reflection of opinions of Labors		Encourage to participate in SDC
8			Korea Professional Engineers Association	Lee Dongkyun	Reflection of opinions of forest experts		Request to participate in SDC
9			Korea Forest Engineers Association	—	Reflection of opinions of forest engineers	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC

10	Forest Owner		Korea Forest Management Complex Management Association	—	Reflection of opinions of forest managers	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
11		Private Forest	National Forestry Cooperative Federation	Jang Jingu	Reflection of opinions of forest management professional organization		Request to participate in SDC
12			Korea Forestry Successors Association	—	Reflection of opinions of Forestry successor	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
13			Korea Forest Management Association	Park Junghee	Reflection of opinions of Forest owner		Request to participate in SDC
14			Korea Private Forest Development Association	Song Younggeun	Reflection of opinions of Private Forest		Request to participate in SDC
15	Industrial association	Paper	Korea Paper Association	Lee Sanghyun	Reflection of opinions of paper companies		Promise to act as a SDC member and attended the meeting
16		Timber	Korea Wood Panel Association	Byun Hyungjun (Sun Chang co., Ltd.)	Reflection of opinions of wood panel companies		Promise to act as a SDC member and attended the meeting
17			Korea Wood Association	Yang Yonggu	Reflection of opinions of wood companies		Request to participate in SDC
18			Korean Lumber Distributor	—	Reflection of opinions of lumber distributor		Request to participate in SDC

19			Wood Industry Societies Federation	—	Reflection of opinions of companies and individuals involved in the wood industry		Request to participate in SDC
20			Korea Lumber Production Association	—	Reflection of opinions of logging industry enterprises and individuals	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
21		Non—timber	Korea Chestnut Grower Association	—	Reflection of opinions of chestnut grower	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
22			Korea Sap Association	—	Reflection of opinions of companies and individuals collecting sap	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
23			Korea Shiitake Mushroom Producer Association	—	Reflection of opinions of shitake mushroom producer	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
24			National Walnut Producers Association	—	Reflection of opinions of walnut producer	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
25			Korea Wood—cultivated Ginseng Association	—	Reflection of opinions of enterprises and individuals related to Ginseng	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
26		Forest Management	National Nature Trust	Jeon Jungnam	Possible comments and suggestions on forest conservation		
27			Korea Mountain Preservation Association	—	Request knowledge for sustainable forest management and forest conservation	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC

28			Korea Forest Business Corporation Society	—	Request instructions for forestry related systems and reflect opinions of forest operator	Lack of interest in forest certification	Request to participate in SDC
29		Consulting	EnSTAR R&C	Noh Jaedong	Reflection of opinions of forest certification expert		
30	Government agency	National Forest	Forest Service Eastern Regional Forest Service (Samcheok National Forest Office)	Kang Youngkwan	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy and experience in national forest management		
31			Forest Service Northern Regional Forest Service (Hongcheon National Forest Office)	Lee Sangjik	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy and experience in national forest management		
32			Forest Service Southern Regional Forest Service	—	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy and experience in national forest management		
33			Forest Service Central Regional Forest Service	—	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy and experience in national forest management		
34			Forest Service	—	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy		

			Western Regional Forest Service		and experience in national forest management		
35			Forest Policy Division	Kim Jina	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy		
				Shin Gunsub	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy		
36			National Institute of Forest Science	Seol Mihyun	Request expertise and technical knowledge of forest management		
37			WTF Subtropical Forest Research Institute	Byun Kwangok	Request knowledge of domestic forest policy		
38			Korea Rural Economic Institute	—	Farmer's opinion		
39			Gwangwon-do Forestry Development Institute	Kim Changgeun	Request for experience in provincial forest management		
40	Certification body		SGS Korea	Ro Namhun	Request expertise as FSC and PEFC auditor		
41	Operating body		Korea Forestry Promotion Institute	Jang Kwangmin			

[Appendix 3] Public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process



Korea Forestry Promotion Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title Announcement of development of 「Korea Forest Certification Standard」 for introducing Korean Forest Certification Scheme

1. We wish you all the best for your continued development.

2. Kofpi has launched the Korean Forest Certification Council, which is composed of diverse stakeholders, on January 27th to introduce and operate a Korean Forest Certification Scheme that implements sustainable forest management on field.

3. Therefore, in order to utilize the 「Korean Forest Certification Standard」, which reflects domestic forest and forestry conditions, as an official standard of Korean Forest Certification Scheme, we will establish and operate a standard development subcommittees as <Attachment 1>, please fill out the application form on <Attachment 2> and submit it by e-mail (lhmclick@kofpi.or.kr) by Wednesday, February 11.

※ If you have any questions, please contact the Forest Carbon & Certification Team(02-6393-2754).

Attachment 1. Operating Plan(Draft)of SDC.

2. Application Form(Form) for participating SDC. End of document.

Public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process(Homepage)

🏠 > 정보 마당 > 공지 사항

공지 사항

공지 사항을 알리는 페이지입니다.

• 단어검색

☒ 제목 ☒ 내용

• 등록일

~

검색

• 현재: 1/1페이지 총 1/38건

10건 ▾

번호	제목	첨부파일	조회수	등록일
1	[알림] 한국산림인증제도 도입을 위한 「한국산림인증표준」개발 착수		18	2015-02-05

목록

<< 1 >>

등록

🏠 > 정보 마당 > 공지 사항

공지 사항

공지 사항을 알리는 페이지입니다.

제목	[알림] 한국산림인증제도 도입을 위한 「한국산림인증표준」 개발 착수		
등록일	2015-02-05	조회수	20
첨부파일	1. 표준분과위원회 운영계획(안).pdf 2. 표준분과위원회 참여 신청서(서식).hwp		

한국산림인증제도 도입을 위한 「한국산림인증표준」 개발 착수 알림

우리 원에서는 지속 가능한 산림 경영을 현장 단위에서 실행하는 한국산림인증제도를 도입 · 운영하기 위하여 지난 1월 27일 다양한 이해관계자로 구성된 한국산림인증위원회를 발족하여 운영하고 있습니다.

이에 따라 국내 산림 및 임업 여건을 반영한 「한국산림인증표준」을 마련하여 한국산림인증제도의 공식 표준으로 활용하고자 <붙임 1>과 같이 표준분과위원회를 구성하여 운영하고자 하오니, 표준 개발에 관심 있는 단체에서는 <붙임 2> 양식에 신청서를 작성하시어 2월 11일(수)까지 이메일(lhmclick@kofpi.or.kr)로 제출하여 주시기 바랍니다.

※ 문의 : 이혜미 주임연구원(02-6393-2754, lhmclick@kofpi.or.kr)

Application Form for participating SDC

Name	Organization	Job Title	Contact Information (Office)	Application Area*

* Application Area: Choose one from 6 areas (Forest owner, Environment, Society, Economic, Experts, Others)

** It will be separately selected from the applicants by deciding whether or not they are stakeholders of standard development

Invitation of Stakeholders

No.	Area	Organization	Invitation to SDC				
			Invitation Date Letter	2015.02.05(Thurs)			Presenc e
				Email	Fax	Phone	
1	Academic	Korea University				√	√
2		Seoul National University		√			
3		Chungnam National University		√			
4		Gyeongsang National University		√			
5	NGO	Forest for Life		√			√
6		Green Customer Network Korea				√	
7		Korea Forest Functional Association		√			√
8		Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association		√			√
9		Korea Forest Engineers Association					
10	Forest Owner	Korea Forest Management Complex Management Association				√	
11		National Forestry Cooperative Federation				√	√
12		Korea Forestry Successors Association					
13		Korea Forest Management Association				√	√
14		Korea Private Forest Development Association				√	
15	Industrial association	Korea Paper Association		√			√
16		Korea Wood Panel Association		√			√
17		Korea Wood Association				√	
18		Korean Lumber Distributor				√	
19		Wood Industry Societies Federation				√	
20		Korea Lumber Production Association					
21		Korea Chestnut Grower Association				√	
22		Korea Sap Association				√	
23		Korea Shiitake Mushroom Producer Association				√	
24		National Walnut Producers Association				√	

25		Korea Wood–cultivated Ginseng Association				√	
26		National Nature Trust				√	√
27		Korea Mountain Preservation Association				√	
28		Korea Forest Business Corporation Society				√	
29		EnSTAR R&C		√			√
30	Government Agency	Forest Service Eastern Regional Forest Service (Samcheok National Forest Office)				√	√
31		Forest Service Northern Regional Forest Service (Hongcheon National Forest Office)				√	
32		Forest Service Southern Regional Forest Service				√	
33		Forest Service Central Regional Forest Service				√	
34		Forest Service Western Regional Forest Service				√	
35		Korea Forest Service Forest Policy Division				√	√
36	Research Institution	National Institute of Forest Science		√			√
37		WTF Subtropical Forest Research Institute				√	
38		Korea Rural Economic Institute				√	
39		Gwangwon–do Forestry Development Institute				√	√
40	Certification body	SGS Korea				√	
41	Operating body	Korea Forestry Promotion Institute		√			√

[Appendix 4] SDC Kick-off meeting



Korea Forestry Promotion Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title	Announcement of Kick-off meeting according to the formation of SDC
-------	--

1. Relation: Forest Carbon Certification Team-120(2015.02.12.), 126(2015.02.17.)

2. The Korea Forestry Promotion Institute is organizing and operating the Korean Forest Certification Council for the implementation and management of sustainable forest management. In order to establish the Korean Forest Management Certification Standard reflecting the reality of domestic forest management, we would like to configure Standard Development Subcommittee (SDC) as <Attachment 1> and operated it.

3. Therefore, we would like to hold the standard development (SDC) Kick-off meeting as follows. Please refer to the schedule of < Attachment 2> to attend the standard development subcommittee.

– Overview –

Date: 2015. 3. 12(Thurs.), 14:00 ~ 17:00

Venue: Conference room of Hongcheon National Forest Management Office

Participants: around 20 people of SDC member and interested parties

Main contents: Introducing the general information such as pilot test of Korea Forest Certification Scheme and overview of standard(draft), field visit, and etc.

Attachment 1. SDC member.

2. Operating plan of SDC and Kick-off meeting. End of document.

Minutes of Korean Forest Certification Scheme Standard Development Subcommittee Kick-off Meeting

-
- Standard Development Subcommittee would like to share mutual cooperation by sharing contents of SDC with respect to overall promotion plan of Korean Forest Certification Scheme to establish Korean Forest Management Certification Standard.
-

I. Meeting Overview

- Date: 2015. 3. 12(Thurs) 14:00 ~ 18:00
- Venue: Conference room of Hongcheon national forest management office and Field of Garisan leading forest management complex
- Participants: 25 people(11 SDC members, 14 other interested parties)
 - Participating member(11): Secretary Kim Jina of Korea Forest Service, Team leader Kang Youngkwan of Samcheok Office in Korea Forest Service, Team leader Kim Changgeun of Gangwon-do Forestry Development Institute, Professor Son Yohwan of Korea University, Engineer Lee Dongkyun of Korea Forest Professional Engineer Association, Association President Park Doohwan of National Forest Functional Association, Team Leader Lee Sanghyun of Korea Paper Association, Team Leader Byun Hyungjun of Sunchang Co., Ltd., Team Leader Jeon Jungnam of National Nature Trust, CEO Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C, Team Leader Son Seokgyu of Kofpi
 - Other interested parties(14): Refer to Attachment 2

II. Meeting Results

1. Introduction of key points on Forest Certification(Presentation)

- Introducing the overview of the Pilot Testing of Korea Forest Certification Scheme and Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) (Lee Hyemi, Associated Researcher)
- Explain overview of forest certification and audit procedure (SGS Korea Certification Authority Ro Namhun Auditor)
 - Explain FSC Forest Management Certification principles and criteria (10 criteria 56 indicators)
 - Explain FSC Forest Certification audit procedure
- Current state of FSC Forest Certification Management in Changchon Management Plan Area (Hongcheon National Forest Management Office Lee Sangjik Official)
 - Explain current status of FSC Forest Certification acquisition of Hongcheon Management Office
- Current Status of managing Certified Forest in Eastern Regional Forest Service (Eastern Regional Forest Service Lee Giyong)
 - Introduce the problems of FSC standard that cannot reflect reality of domestic forestry
 - Suggestion for effective operation of Korea Forest Certification Scheme

2. Q&A and other discussions

- Need to be careful with the standard for a considerable period of time, but the planned schedule is quite fast so it is necessary to modify the schedule
- Need to provide a logical basis for the necessity and necessity of forest certification scheme
- Need to share in advice to be able to review before the SDC after presenting clear guidance on this because the expression of developed standard is vague.

- Need to supplement the standard after a clear explanation of standard development procedure and its indicators when the first SDC is hold.

III. Future Plan

- Hold the first Standard Development Subcommittee (SDC) Meeting (4.1, Korea Forestry Promotion Institute)
 - Explain development procedure and contents of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)
 - Review, modify and supplement on standard(draft) indicators

Attachment: 1. Picture of the meeting.

2. Participant List. End of document.

< Attachment 1 >

Picture



Greetings of Hongcheon National forest Management Office Director



Elect a chairman and greetings



Explain KFCC
(Presentation 1)



Explain current status of managing
certified forest in Eastern Regional
Forest Service(Presentation 4)



Photography



Visit Garisan Leading Forest Management Complex

<Attachment 2>

한국산림인증제도 「표준분과위원회 Kick-off 모임」 참석자 명단

□ 회 의 명 : 한국산림인증제도 표준분과위원회 Kick-off 모임

□ 일 시 : 2015. 3. 12.(목) 14:00 ~ 17:00

□ 장 소 : 홍천 국유림관리소 회의실

구분	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	산림청 산림정책과	사무관	김 진 아	김진아
2	산림청 산림정책과	주무관	신 건 섭	신건섭
3	산림청 심척국유림관리소	팀 장	강 영 관	강영관
4	산림청 심척국유림관리소	주무관	정 한 영	정한영
5	강원도 산림개발연구원	팀 장	김 창 근	김창근
6	고려대학교	교 수	손 요 환	손요환
7	한국산림기술사협회	기술사	이 동 균	이동균
8	전국산림기능인협회	사무처장	박 두 환	박두환
9	한국제지연합회	팀 장	이 상 현	이상현
10	무림P&P	과 장	한 성 곤	한성곤
11	선창산업	팀 장	변 형 준	변형준
12	선창산업	팀 장	김 양 훈	김양훈
13	자연환경국민신탁	팀 장	전 정 남	전정남
14	엔스타알앤씨	대 표	노 재 동	노재동
15	엔스타알앤씨	주 임	윤 선 호	윤선호

한국산림인증제도 「표준분과위원회 Kick-off 모임」 참석자 명단

- 회 의 명 : 한국산림인증제도 표준분과위원회 Kick-off 모임
- 일 시 : 2015. 3. 12.(목) 14:00 ~ 17:00
- 장 소 : 홍천 국유림관리소 회의실

구분	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
16	동부지방산림청	주무관	이 기 용	이 기 용
17	산림청 홍천국유림관리소	팀 장	고 정 호	고 정 호
18	산림청 홍천국유림관리소	주무관	이 상 직	이 상 직 25기입.
19	한국SGS	선임심사원	노 남 훈	노 남 훈
20	한국임업진흥원	본부장	도 금 현	도 금 현
21	한국임업진흥원	팀 장	손 석 규	손 석 규
22	한국임업진흥원	주임연구원	이 혜 미	이 혜 미
23	한국임업진흥원	조사분석원	김 진 용	김 진 용
24	홍천국유림관리소	소장	강 원 우	강 원 우
25	산림청	산림경영담당	이 상 직	이 상 직
26	한국지자연상조사원			한국지자연상조사원 9기입.
27	북부지방산림청	주무관	황 판 수	황 판 수
28				
29				
30				

[Appendix 5] The First Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC)



Korea Forestry Promotion Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title	Announcement and participation request of the 1 st SDC meeting
-------	---

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-58(2015.03.27.)

2. Regarding the issue, the Korean Forest Certification Scheme will hold the first meeting with the members of SDC in order to prepare the forest certification standard as the following.

– Overview –

- a) Date: 2015. 4. 1. (Wed.), 10:00 ~ 18:00
- b) Venue: The Convention Room, Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (1F)
- c) Participants: around 20 people of SDC member and interested parties
- d) Main contents: Review and supplement the contents of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)

Attachment Operating plan(draft) for the first SDC meeting. End of document

Minutes of the first Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC) meeting

-
- Review and discuss 「Korean」 Forest Certification Standard(draft) among domestic forest certification stakeholders to supplement the standard that conforms reality in Korea.
-

I . Meeting Overview

- **Date:** 2015. 4. 1. (Wed.) 10:00 ~ 18:00
- **Venue:** The Convention Room, Korea Forestry Promotion Institute (1F)
- **Participants:** 19 people (11 SDC members, 8 other interested parties)
 - Participating member(11): Professor Son Yohwan of Korea University, Secretary Shin Gunsup of Korea Forest Service, Team leader Kang Youngkwan of Samcheok Office in Korea Forest Service, Researcher Seol Mihyun of National Institute of Forest Science, Team Leader Jang Jingu of National Forestry Cooperative Federation, Association President Park Doohwan of National Forest Functional Association, Team Leader Lee Sanghyun of Korea Paper Association, Team Leader Byun Hyungjun of Sunchang Co., Ltd., Team Leader Jeon Jungnam of National Nature Trust, EO Noh Jaedong Cof EnSTAR R&C, Associated Researcher Jang Kwangmin of Kofpi
 - Other interested parties (8): Refer Appendix 2

II . Meeting Results

1. Explain and review main contents of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)

- Explain progress and main contents of forest management certification standard(draft) (Lee Hyemi, Associated Researcher)
 - Explain the progress of standard(draft)
 - * (August, 2014) hold the 4th Korean Forest Certification Scheme Preparation Committee→ (October ~ December, 2014) Derive pool of 153 indicators based on 7 criteria through operation(5 times) of forest management certification standard working group → (December, 2014) Inquire comments of standard draft from FSC Certification manager of National Forest→ (January ~ February, 2015) Establishment of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)
 - Explain Korean Standard(draft) criteria and indicators(7 Criteria 50 Indicators)
 - * Refer Attachment 1
 - Enclose detailed instructions and checklists for each indicators to improve understanding of standards
 - In case of criteria in standard(draft) borrow the Montreal process criteria
- Review and supplement Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)
 - Change from 7 criteria 50 indicators to 7 criteria 48 indicators
 - * (Criteria 5) Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle
 - Supplement after reviewing each contents of detailed indicators (Refer Attachment 3)
 - * Delete indicator 3.6, 7.5(Duplication of contents to other indicators)

2. Q&A and other discussions

- Review of key directors of FSC and PEFC standards
 - FSC also allows recognition of standard but it is efficient to establish standards in accordance with PEFC requirements

- It will be difficult to reconcile FSC and PEFC because the basic operating systems are different
- Recommendation of standard assessment team
 - The standard assessment team mainly consists of forestry specialist who have expertise and experience in carrying out forest certification audit, preferably as experts in various fields
 - The standard assessment team consists of personnel who are recommended by the subcommittee
 - (**Recommended member**) Seol Mihyun Researcher of National Institute of Forest Science, Jang Jingu Team Leader of National Forestry Cooperative Federation, Park Doohwan Association President of National Forest Functional Association, Yoo Youngmin Chief of Forest for Life, Jeon Jungnam Team Leader of National Nature Trust, Noh Jaedong CEO of EnSTAR R&C, Ro Namhun auditor of SGS Korea, Korea Forest Service, Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association, Industry

III. Future Plan

- **Supplement** Forest Certification Standard Development Rule(draft) and standard(draft) **and distribute to members (4.15)**
- **Supplement Standard(draft) through pilot test of Forest Management Certification (end of April)**
 - Form standard assessment team, prepare the audit guide and announce the schedule (4.17)
 - Implement pilot testing on Hongcheon and Samcheok National Forests (4.29~)
 - Implement pilot certification on Public and Private Forests (June)
 - Hold SDC for standard(draft) supplementation(After the pilot testing)

Attachment: 1. Picture of the meeting.

2. Participants List.

3. Major revisions of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft). End of document.

< Attachment 1 >

Picture



Introducing participants



Greetings from chairman



Report Standard Development
Rule(draft)



Explain Forest Management
Certification Standard(draft)



Discuss to supplement
standard(draft)

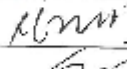

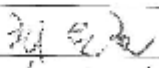
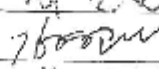
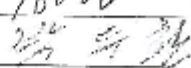
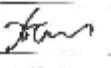
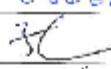

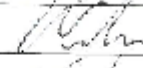
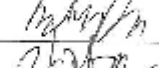
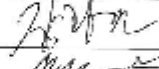
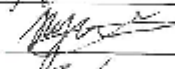
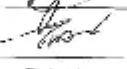
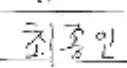


Photography

< Attachment 2 >

한국산림인증제도 「제1차 표준분과위원회」 참석자 명단

- 일 시 : 2015. 4. 1 (수) 10:00~18:00
- 장 소 : 한국임업진흥원 대회의실(1층)
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	고려대학교	교 수	손 요 환	
2	산림청 산림정책과	주무관	신 건 섭	
3	국립산림과학원	연구사	설 미 현	
4	국립산림과학원	연구사	최 은 호	
5	삼척국유림관리소	팀 장	강 영 관	
6	전국산림기능인협회	사무처장	박 두 환	
7	산림조합중앙회	팀 장	장 신 구	
8	무림P&P	과 장	한 성 곤	
9	선창산업	팀 장	김 양 훈	
10	자연환경국민신탁	팀 장	전 정 남	
11	엔스타알앤씨	대 표	노 재 동	
12	엔스타알앤씨	주 임	윤 선 호	
13	한국SGS	선임심사원	노 남 훈	
14	한국임업진흥원	본부장	도 금 현	
15	한국임업진흥원	팀 장	손 석 규	
16	한국임업진흥원	주임연구원	장 광 민	
17	한국임업진흥원	주임연구원	이 혜 미	
18	한국임업진흥원	조사분석원	김 진 용	
19	한국임업진흥원	조사분석원	최 종 인	
20				
21				
22				

< Attachment 3 >

Major revisions on Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)

Section	Before revision	After revision	Speaker
1.1	▶ biodiversity, species, and genetic levels of forest ecosystems ~	▶ biodiversity of species and genetic levels in forest ecosystems	Jeon Jungnam
1.2	▶ type of ecosystem~ ▶ basic data ~	▶ forest floor in the ecosystem ▶ basic data	Son Yohwan, Jeon Jungnam
1.3	▶ Ecologically ~ ▶ c. Genetic resources on sites	▶ Ecologically * While the definition of the term in Korean dictionary has been changed from “To study the relationship between living things and living conditions of living things, environment” to “elated to living conditions in which living things live”, both are translated the same in English ▶ Areas containing genetic resources on sites	Son Yohwan, Jeon Jungnam
1.4	▶ a. in a management unit~	▶ Delete a	Son Yohwan, Jeon Jungnam
1.5	▶ level of growing tree stocks and management objectives~ ▶ a. Native species that are well adapted to site conditions~ ▶ b. Exotic species, local provenances or varieties~	▶ level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives ▶ Native species and local provenances that are well adapted ▶ Exotic species or varieties * While the definition of the term in Korean dictionary has been changed from “seeds or varieties from foreign countries,	Jang Kwangmin, Son Seokkyu

		“introduced species” to “species or types of trees from foreign countries or regions”, both are translated the same in English.	
1.6	▶ Genetically modified trees~	▶ Genetically modified trees	Kang Youngkwan, Seol Mihyun, Son Seokkyu
1.7	▶ uneven-aged and mixed~ ▶ promote ~ diversity of species	▶ Forest management practices ~ if possible ~ uneven-aged and mixed stands ▶ promote structural diversity ~ diversity of species and landscapes	Son Yohwan, Jang Kwangmin
1.10	▶ Standing of falling trees, hollow trees, old groves and especially rare species ~ ▶ Shall be maintained to a certain degree of population and distribution	▶ Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves, and rare tree species ▶ Shall be maintained to a certain degree of original state (population and distribution)	Son Yohwan, Park Doohwan
2.4	▶ To encourage sustainable production, ~ properly utilize scheme applicable to the forest management unit ~	▶ Properly utilize system applicable to the forest management unit in order to achieve sustainable production	Son Yohwan, Kang Youngkwan
2.5	▶ a. shall be considered ▶ b. Shall be carried out ~ ecological ~ ▶ c. An appropriate plan considering annual harvesting rate ~ harvesting rate is lower than annual growth rate ~	▶ a. Shall be considered ▶ b. Shall be carried out ~ ecological~ ▶ c. An appropriate plan considering ~ annual harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate~	Son Yohwan, Shin Gunsub
3.1	▶ silvicultural prescriptions	▶ ~ silvicultural means	Seol Mihyun
3.4	▶ a. biologically~	▶ a. biologically * While the definition of the term in Korean dictionary has been changed from “studying the interrelationship of living organisms and the relationship between living ocondition of the creatures with the environment” to “something to do with the living conditions	Son Yohwan

		of the creatures”, both are translated the same in English.	
3.5		▶ chemical fertilizers (added)	
3.6	▶ Shall be applied ~ for geological conditions	▶ (Delete) 1.5 a overlaps with 1.5.a	Son Yohwan
3.8	▶ Road construction, ~ ▶ b. Road construction and ~ shall be conducted according to the relevant technique guideline, ~	▶ Road construction ▶ b. Road construction and ~ shall be implemented according to the relevant technique	Kim Jinyong
4.2	▶ a. An environmental impact assessment may be conducted	▶ An environmental impact may be assessed	Son Yohwan, Jang Jingu
4.3	▶ a. sensitive soil~ ▶ c. Road construction	▶ a. Erosion-prone areas ▶ b. Road construction	Son Yohwan
5	▶ Maintenance of forests’ contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle	▶ Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle(Title change)	Son Yohwan, Seol Mihyun, Lee Sanghyun
5.3	▶ shall be comprised of cyclic processes	▶ shall be comprised of cyclic processes ~ and it shall be recorded.	Seol Mihyun
5.5	▶ if abandoned farmlands or treeless lands turn out to have economic, ecological and socio-cultural values ~	▶ If possible ~ abandoned and treeless land ~	Seol Mihyun, Park Doohwan, Son Seokkyu
6.3	▶ b. Locals	▶ b. Local Community	
6.4	▶ Sites	▶ Sites or locations	
6.7	▶ for ~participation and advice	▶ for ~ participation	
6.10	▶ e. ~ fully understood ▶ k. ~fully aware of	▶ e. Shall be fully understood ▶ k. Shall be fully aware of	Son Yohwan
7.3	▶ illegal logging, ~	▶ illegal lumbering	Son Yohwan
7.5	▶ There shall be a scheme ~ forest management plans	▶ (Delete)	Son Yohwan, Noh Jaedong

[Appendix 6] (Pilot Testing) Implement Pilot Testing of National Forest



Korea Forestry Promotion Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title Announcement of pilot testing for Forest
Management Certification for National Forests

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-156(2015.04.29.)
2. Thank you for cooperating with the Pilot Testing of Korea Forest Certification Scheme.
3. In order to assess the applicability of the Korean Forest Management certification Standard (draft) in relation to the above issue and to audit the appropriateness of sustainable forest management in national forests through the relevant standard (draft) like <Attachment 1>
4. Please check the audit guide so that the testing can be promoted smoothly in the pilot testing site and please familiarize yourself with the contents related to the audit beforehand, and fill in the form of <Attachment 4> and submit it to the manager of Kopfi.

*Contact: Lee Hyemi, Associated Researcher (02-6393-2754,
lhmclick@kofpi.or.kr)

Attachment 1. Implementing plan(draft) of National Forest Pilot Testing.

2. Audit guide (For all) for Pilot Testing.
3. Audit Guide (For pilot testing targeted organization).
4. Application Form. End of Document.

Minutes of Forest Management Pilot Testing on National Forest

-
- Through the pilot testing, assess the applicability of the field and establish a basis for full implementation of the 2016 certification scheme, including participation and interest in the Korean Forest Certification Scheme.
-

I . Overview

- **Target:** 2 National Forest Management Office(Hongcheon, Samcheok)
 - (Hongcheon management office) Garisan Leading Forest Management Complex 6,562ha (25 compartments, 573 sub-compartments)
 - (Samcheok management office) bridge management planning district 21,044ha (150, 790)
- **Term:** Hongcheon (5.7 ~ 8, 2 for 2 days), Samcheok(5.13 ~ 15, for 3 days)

II . Major Results

2. Assessment of suitability of forest management through pilot certification audit (non-conformity)

- non-conformity in Hongcheon: 3 cases (4 indicators)
 - (1.8) Forest conservation and logging work should be carried out to the extent that sustainable damage to the ecosystem does not occur, but it is difficult to verify that current operations do not cause sustained damage to the ecosystem due to the absence of systems and procedures to monitor the impacts of the project on the ecosystem.

- (1.9)(1.3) Depending on the management objectives, measures should be taken to minimize the impact of wildlife densities on forest renewal, growth and biodiversity. It is necessary to have a management system through mapping including the habitat of native species or endangered species that must be protected, but no record on wildlife has been confirmed.
- (3.6) It is strictly forbidden to spill oil on the forest during the forest operation or to dump the waste in the forest. According to the Waste Management Act, waste should be disposed of properly but remains on site after work.

○ Non-conformity in Samchoek: 4 cases (10 indicators)

- (1.3) A list of protected or endangered species, including wildlife, must be in place, but the protection system for wildlife is not identified.
- (1.8)(2.5)(2.6)(3.3)(3.4)(3.7)(4.2) The monitoring or environmental impact assessment required by the indicator is not adequately assessed.
- * (3.7) The impact assessment before and after the installation of the infrastructure is not carried out, and the buffer zone is not set and managed.
- * (4.2) Additional observations were made to recognize areas where the use of environmentally friendly oils was not recognized on-site and recommended to use as much as possible.
- (1.9) Measures should be taken to minimize the impact of wildlife densities on forest renewal, growth and biodiversity, but monitoring records for wildlife are not adequately documented.
- (2.2) In area where natural regeneration is possible, this should be done with priority, but due to practical limitation such as technical problems and careful management, recently no natural regeneration has been done in the bridge management planning district.

Attachment: 1. Picture of the meeting.

2. Participants List.
3. Status of Standard Assessment Team.
4. Critical review of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft).

< Attachment 1 >

Picture(Hongcheon, 5.7~8)



Start of the meeting



Document audit 1



Document audit 2



Field audit 1



Field audit 2



Photography

Picture(Samcheok, 5.13~15)



Start of the meeting



Document audit 1



Document audit 2



Field audit 1



Field audit 2

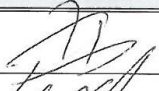
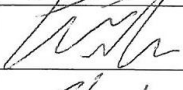
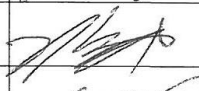
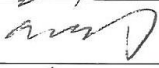
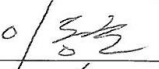

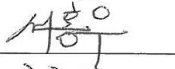
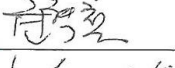
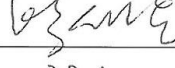
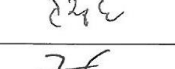

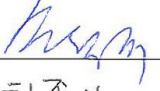
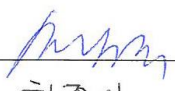




Photography

< Attachment 2 >

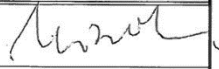
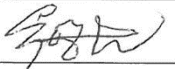
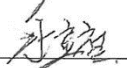

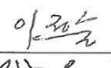
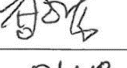
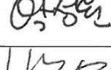
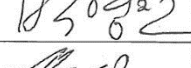
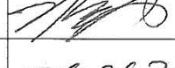
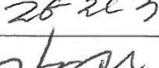
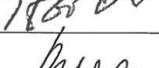
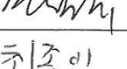
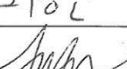

「한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업」 참석자 명단

- 사업명 : 국유림 대상 한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업(홍천)
- 기 간 : 2015. 05. 07. (수) ~ 08. (목)
- 장 소 : 홍천국유림관리소 회의실 및 가리산 선도산림경영단지
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	(사)기동산림경영회	사무처장	박 유 환	
2	한국SES	심사원	노남훈	
3	(주)엔스타와이즈	대표	노계중	
4	산림청 산림경영과		신권택	
5	산림기술사협회	간사	이동훈	
6	홍천국유림관리소		이상근	
7	홍천국유림관리소		서홍우	
8	"		원혁준	
9	"		박세은	
10	"		고정훈	
11	자연환경국민신탁		전정남	
12	한국임업진흥원	대표		
13	한국임업진흥원		최종인	최종인
14	"	국립연구위원	이혜미	
15	행정안전부	평안	백복익	
16				
17				

「한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업」 참석자 명단

- 사업명 : 국유림 대상 한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업(삼척)
- 기 간 : 2015. 05. 13. (수) ~ 15. (금)
- 장 소 : 삼척국유림관리소 회의실 및 교가 경영계획구 일원
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	산림청	사무관	김진아	
2	산림경영연구소	사무처장	유영민	
3	삼척국유림관리소	지방통계조사팀	안호철	
4	"	임업서기보	정한영	
5	동북지방산림청	임업주사	이정수	
6	삼척국유림관리소	경영조사팀	김재홍	
7	"	임업서기	박성원	
8	"	임업조사팀	박영진	
9	(주)에스하임엔지	대리	노재중	
10	산림조합중앙회	팀장	장진구	
11	삼척국유림관리소	경영계획팀	강영관	
12	한국임업진흥원	산림인증팀장	최종민	
13	한국임업진흥원	조사분석원	최종민	
14	한국임업진흥원	주임연구원	이해미	
15				
16				
17				

[Appendix 7] (Pilot Testing) Implement Pilot Testing of Public Forest



Korea Forestry Promotion Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title	Announcement of pilot testing for Forest Management Certification for Public Forests
-------	---

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-278(2015.06.10.)
2. Thank you for cooperating with the Pilot Testing of Korea Forest Certification Scheme.
3. In order to assess the applicability of the Korean Forest Management certification Standard (draft) in relation to the above issue and to audit the appropriateness of sustainable forest management in public forests through the relevant standard (draft) like <Attachment 1>
4. Please check the audit guide so that the testing can be promoted smoothly in the pilot testing site and please familiarize yourself with the contents related to the audit beforehand, and fill in the form of <Attachment 4> and submit it to the manager of Kopfi.

*Contact: Lee Hyemi, Associated Researcher (02-6393-2754,
lhclick@kofpi.or.kr)

Attachment Implementing plan(draft) of Public Forest Pilot Testing.

Minutes of Forest Management Pilot Testing on Public Forest

-
- Through the pilot testing, assess the applicability of the field and establish a basis for full implementation of the 2016 certification scheme, including participation and interest in the Korean Forest Certification Scheme.
-

I. Overview

- **Target:** 1 Public forest management office (Sanae-myeon, Hwacheon-gun, Gangwon-do)
 - 3-pilji, Woe San 273-1 Gwangduck-ri, Sane-myeon, Hwacheon-gun, Gangwon-do, 1,090ha (San 273-1/90/106/107)
- **Term:** 2015. 06. 15. ~ 16. (for 2 days)

II. Major Results

1. Converge supplemental comments of standard(draft) through pilot testing of forest management certification standard(draft)

- Need to provide explanation and checklist of each indicators in standard more in details
 - Must provide definitions or criteria for watershed, waterfront area and buffer zones.
- Need to add definitions for the terms in the standard

- The term “environmental impact assessment” may be recognized as an “environmental impact assessment” as defined by Ministry of Environment, thus the term should be modified accordingly.

2. Assessment of suitability of forest management through pilot certification audit (Non-conformity)

○ Non-conformity: 3 cases(8 indicators)

- (1.1)(3.1)(5.1) The management objectives in the current management plan include areas other than the pilot certification application areas, so that specific management objectives related to the pilot certification application area (such as the maintenance of diversity, health and vitality of forest ecosystem, and the plan for forest area and forest resources) is not set.
- (4.2) If necessary, the environmental impact should be assessed and reflected in the management plan. Currently, the feasibility study has been carried out for the construction project, but no criteria or procedures have been prepared for the assessment or environmental impact assessment before and after the implementation of the project.
- (1.4)(2.2)(3.4)(7.5) Appropriate measures should be taken such as monitoring and control to prevent illegal hunting, capture and harvesting activities, and periodic monitoring of the current status of the forest ecosystem should be carried

out, but criteria, procedures and related records for monitoring cannot be identified.

Attachment: 1. picture of the meeting.

2. participants list.

< Attachment 1 >

Picture(Hwacheon-gun, Gangwon-do, 6.15~16)



Start of the meeting



Document audit 1



Document audit 2



Field audit 1



Field audit 2



Photography

「한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업」 참석자 명단

- 사업명 : 공유림 대상 한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업(강원도)
- 기 간 : 2015. 06. 15. (월) ~ 16. (화)
- 장 소 : 강원도 산림개발연구원 회의실 및 화천군 사내면 광덕리 산 일대
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	강원도 산림교육과	과 장	김 병 기	김병기
2	"	주무관	홍 수 문	홍수문
3	산림개발연구원	관외운영과장	권 순 래	권순래
4	"	주무관	증 상 기	증상기
5	산림경영연구소	간 사	이 동 훈	이동훈
6	엔스타 컨설팅	주 연	문 현	문현
7	한국 SGS	상 사 원	노 남 훈	노남훈
8	(주) 엔스타 컨설팅	대 표	최 재 공	최재공
9	산림개발연구원	광 광	김 장 근	김장근
10				
11	한국임업진흥원	국립연구원	이 혜 미	이혜미
12	한국임업진흥원	조사분석원	최 종 인	최종인
13	"	팀 장	최 석 기	최석기
14				
15				
16				
17				

[Appendix 8] (Pilot Testing) Implement Pilot Testing of Private Forest



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title	Announcement of pilot testing for Forest Management Certification for Private Forests
-------	--

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-314(2015.06.18.).
2. Thank you for cooperating with the Pilot Testing of Korea Forest Certification Scheme.
3. In order to assess the applicability of the Korean Forest Management certification Standard (draft) in relation to the above issue and to audit the appropriateness of sustainable forest management in private forests through the relevant standard (draft) like <Attachment 1>

Attachment 1. Implementing plan(draft) of Private Forest Pilot Testing.

2. Audit guide (For all) for Pilot Testing.
3. Audit Guide (For pilot testing targeted organization).

Minutes of Forest Management Pilot Testing on Private Forest

-
- Plan to establish a standard for private forest by assessing the applicability of the certification standard in the private forest field, and establish a basis for full implementation of the 2016 certification scheme, including participation in and interest in the Korean Forest Certification Scheme.
-

I. Overview

- **Target:** 2 Private Forest Management Office (Jinan-gun, Geochang-gun)
 - (Leading forest management complex in Jinan-gun Jeollabuk-do) Songpung-ri Youngdam-myeon and Samnak-ri Ancheon-myeon, 1,424ha
 - (North Forest in Geochang-gun Gyeongsangnam-do) 19-2 13 13 Pilji, 13 Woe San 19-2 Sansu-ri, Buksang-myeon 257ha (14 , 59)
- **Term:** Jinan(7.14 ~ 15, 1.5 for 1.5 days), Geochang(7.15 ~ 16, 1.5 for 1.5days)

II. Major Results

1. Assessment of suitability of forest management thorough pilot certification audit(improvement)
 - Notification of recommended improvement instead of nonconformities since conformity assessment is difficult to be assessed.

- In case of private forests, the implementation of on-site unit for sustainable forest management is well done, but the maintenance of documents and processes to be prepared compared to national forests is relatively insufficient. (There is room for improvement in the future.)
- Need to provide guidance such as preparation documents, methods and procedures so that the private forests can provide the required documents in the future certification audit.

○ **Recommendation for SFM management improvement of 「Jinan Pilot Testing Site」**

- (1.1) Supplementing the goal of maintaining and promoting generic diversity of ecosystem since there is missing information related to the ecosystem in the management objective
- (1.3) (1.4) Conducting surveys on ecologically important forest resources, such as protected or endangered species, and establishing procedures for them
- (2.2) (3.4) Supplementing planning, procedures, and records management for monitoring related to forest management
- (2.4) Identifying the scheme related to forest management and utilizing the scheme when it is for the sustainable production

- (3.2) If Jinan Country Forestry Union do not implement forest and pest control training and manage the manuals, utilizing the materials after the equipment for the forest management so that it can be refer to the data of Jinan County.
- (3.5) Identifying chemicals prohibited by national laws and international treaties in relation to prohibited chemical fertilizers, insecticides and highly toxic insecticides.
- (3.6) It is necessary to comply with relevant laws and regulations related to the disposal of wastes generated during forest operations, and even if the forests starts through outsourcing
- (4.3) Identifying soil and water conservation areas and establishing management measures for landslide vulnerable area if necessary by referring to Jinan Country's data(water resources management guidelines, etc.)
- (6.4) (6.5) (6.8) (6.10) Providing a reasonable procedure for resolving disputes that may arise in forest management
- (6.10) Managing, identifying and supervising the participation of forest laborers in forestry work

○ Recommendation for SFM management improvement of 「Geochang Pilot Testing Site」

- (1.1) adding or supplementing ecological management objectives since the current management objectives include only economic and social goals
- (1.3) (1.4) For information on the status of ecologically important forest resources such as protected species or endangered species, refer to the data of government or local government and record the findings of the animals and plants as needed (Mark it on the photo or on the map)
- (2.2) (3.4) Establishing plans and procedures for monitoring related to forest management and implementing to manage the recordings
- (3.4) Have manuals related to forest damage such as forest fires, pests, droughts and typhoons, and if it is difficult, use the data of government or local government
- (3.4) Restoring the damage areas such as soil loss confirmed at the site are after displaying on the map, and sharing it with the forest worker
- (4.3) Identifying soil and water conservation areas and, when necessary, establishing management measures for vulnerable areas with landslides by referring to government or local government data
- (6.10) Providing safety training to forest workers or using other educational institutions to manage and supervise such education

- (6.10) Ensuring workers' rights by writing and storing employment contract with forest workers
- (6.10) Providing safety equipment to forest workers and manage and supervise them to wear them

Attachment: 1. Picture of the meeting.

2. Participant list.

3. Status of Standard Assessment Team.

4. Critical review of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft). End of Document.

< Attachment 1 >

Picture(Jinan, 7.14~15)



Start of the meeting



Document audit 1



Field audit 1



Field audit 2



Field audit 3



Photography 1

Pciture(Geochang, 7.15~16)



Start of the meeting



Document audit 1



Document audit 2



Field audit 1



Field audit 2



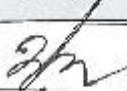

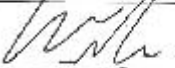
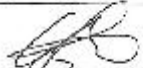
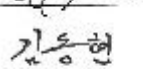
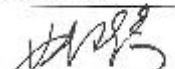
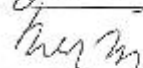
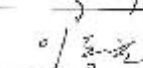
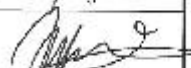

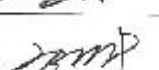
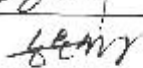
Photography 2

< Attachment 2 >

1. Participant List(Jinan-gun)

「한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업」 참석자 명단

- 사업명 : 사유림 대상 한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업(진안)
- 기 간 : 2015. 07. 14. (화) ~ 15. (수)
- 장 소 : 진안군 산림조합 회의실 및 선도산림경영단지 일원
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	진안군 산림조합	경영지도소장	정려수	
2	"	주임	황오진	
3	한국 S&S	상무	노 남 훈	
4	연과야영맨션	주임	윤선호	
5	진안군 산림지원과	산림조성	김 동 현	
6	전남대산림연구소	소장	변 광 욱	
7	한국임업진흥원	연구장	김영규	
8	산림기술훈련원	간사	이 동 국	
9	한국임업진흥원	주임연구원	이혜미	
10	"	재정지원팀장	정지연	
11	한국산림조합	조합장	전 해 석	
12	"	지로감독	송 훈 성	
13				
14				
15				

2. Participant list(Geochang-gun)

「한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업」 참석자 명단

- 사업명 : 사유림 대상 한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증 시범사업(거창)
- 기 간 : 2015. 07. 15. (수) ~ 16. (목)
- 장 소 : 거창군 북상임산
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	산림조합중앙회	팀 장	장진구	장진구
2	한국 SES	심사원	노남훈	노남훈
3	전남대산림연구소	소장	변광목	변광목
4	한국임업진흥원	팀장	손석재	손석재
5	앤스탁 알앤씨	주임	문성호	문성호
6	북상임산	대리	유정연	유정연
7	한남농림진흥원	책임자	이혜미	이혜미
8	//	거창군농업기술센터	김지용	김지용
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				

[Appendix 9] First Standard Assessment Team meeting



Korea Forestry Promotion Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title	Announcement of Korea Forest Certification Scheme 「Standard Assessment Team」 Advisory Meeting
-------	--

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-441(2015.07.24.).

2. We would like to invite the assessment team participating in the pilot testing of Korea Forest Certification Scheme for national, public, and private forests in order to prepare an improvement plan for the Korean Forest Management Certification Standard.

- Overview -

- a) Date: 2015. 7. 28.(Tues), 14:00 ~ 16:00
- b) Venue: Forest Dream Room, Kofpi (2F)
- c) Participants: around 12 people of Standard Assessment Team and interested parties
- d) Main contents: Discuss the problem of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) and its improvements

Attachment: Plan(draft) on Standard Assessment Team Advisory Meeting.

Report on First Standard Assessment Team Advisory Meeting

The Korean Forest Certification Scheme seeks to establish improvement plans by examining the problems of the standard drafts obtained through the pilot testing for forest management certification.

I . Overview

- Date: 2015. 7. 28.(Tues) 14:00 ~ 16:00
- Venue: Forest Dream Room, Kofpi(2F)
- Participants: 11 people including Standard Assessment Team and other interested parties(Refer to Attachment 2)
 - Yoo Youngmin of Forest for Life, Ro Namhum of SGS Korea, Lee Dongkyun of Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association, Jeon Jungnam National Nature Trust, Byun Kwangok of WTF Subtropical Forest Research Institute, No Jaedong, Yonn Sunho, Bae Yena of EnSTAR R&C, Son Seokkyu, Jang Kawangmin, Lee Hyemi of Kofpi

II . Main Contents

○ Comparison of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) with PEFC SFM requirements

- In the case of existing Korean standard(draft), it is found to meet the requirements of PEFC, but it needs objective and close analysis

* Additional analysis requirements(review comments)

- ① Need to provide more regulatory characteristic of Korean indicators after the identification since the current indicators are unnecessary indicators compare to PEFC requirements
 - ② Need to identify matters that are missing on the Korean indicators and require further reflection
 - ③ In order to grasp the appropriate level of Korean private forest standard, it is necessary to analyze contents excluded from private forest standard by comparing private forest standard and general standard.
- Share the derived problems of Korean Certification Standard(draft) and discuss its improvements (Refer to Attachment 1)
- It is necessary to review whether it duplicates the contents on the indicator are bound to be the same standard

- Since there is a great different in the level of detailing of contents in indicators, it is necessary to review them in the 2nd SDC
 - The contents of the indicator may be in violation of domestic law or policy
- * Completed to review the indicators corresponding to criteria 1

Attachment: 1. Critical review of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)

2. Participant list

3. Picture. End of Document.

< Attachment 2 >

「한국산림인증제도 표준안평가단 자문회의」 참석자 명단

- 회의명 : 한국산림인증제도 표준안평가단 자문회의
- 기 간 : 2015. 07. 28. (화)
- 장 소 : 한국임업진흥원 숲드림실(2층)
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	전라남도농림수산연구소	소장	변광옥	변광옥
2	엔스타엔지니어	주임	배혜나	배혜나
3	인프라안전센터	대관	노재홍	노재홍
4	산림기술사업화지원	간사	이동훈	이동훈
5	자연환경국민신탁	팀장	전정남	전정남
6	서울환경연구원	사무처장	유영민	유영민
7	한국 SES	상사원	노상훈	노상훈
8	한국임업진흥원	팀장	손석재	손석재
9	〃	주임연구원	장광민	장광민
10	〃	주임연구원	이혜미	이혜미
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				

< Attachment 3 >

Picture(First Standard Assessment Team Advisory Meeting,
7.28)



Meeting 1



Meeting 2



Meeting 3



Meeting 3

[Appendix 10] Second Standard Assessment Team meeting



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title Announcement of Korea Forest Certification Scheme
 「the second Standard Assessment Team Advisory
 Meeting」

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-441(2015.07.24.), 468(2015.08.03.).

2. We would like to invite the assessment team participating in the pilot testing of Korea Forest Certification Scheme for national, public, and private forests in order to prepare an improvement plan for the Korean Forest Management Certification Standard.

- Overview -

- a) Date: 2015. 8. 6.(Thurs), 10:00 ~ 15:00
- b) Venue: Forest Dream Room, Kofpi(2F)
- c) Participants: around 12 people of Standard Assessment Team and interested parties
- d) Main contents: Discuss derived problems of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) and its improvements

Attachment Plan(draft) on second Standard Assessment Team Advisory Meeting.
End of Document.

Report on Second Standard Assessment Team Advisory Meeting

The Korean Forest Certification Scheme seeks to establish improvement plans by examining the problems of the standard drafts obtained through the pilot testing for forest management certification.

I . Overview

- Date: 2015. 8. 6.(Thurs) 10:00 ~ 15:00
- Venue: Forest Dream Room, Kofpi(2F)
- Participants: 12 people including Standard Assessment Team and other interested parties (Refer to Attachment 2)
 - Yoo Youngmin of Forest for Life, Ro Namhun of SGS Korea, Lee Dongkyun of Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association, Jeon Jungnam of National Nature Trust, Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C, Son Seokkyu, Jang Kwangmin, Lee Hyemi, Choi Jongin of Kofpi

II . Main Contents

○ Comparison of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) with PEFC SFM requirements

- Need to provide more regulatory characteristic of Korean indicators after the identification since the current indicators are unnecessary indicators compare to PEFC requirements
- Need to identify matters that are missing on the Korean indicators and require further reflection

○ Comparing small scale forest standard and general standard of overseas scheme

○ Sharing the derived problems of Korean Certification Standard(draft) and discussing the improvements(Refer to Attachment 1)

- Based on the contents of the review, it will be discussed in the second standard development subcommittee

* Completed review of indicators that corresponds to Criteria 2 to 7

- Attachment 1. Critical review of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft).
2. Participant list.

3. Picture. End of Document.

< Attachment 1 >

- Critical review of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)

Korean Forest Certification Standard(Draft)		Comments from National/Public forest	Comments from Private forest	Review from Standard Assessment Team(1 st , 2 nd)	Note
1	Conservation of Biodiversity				
1.1	Management objectives <u>shall be specified</u> in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance biodiversity of species and genetic levels in forest ecosystems and <u>its plans shall be established</u> .			· Since it is more regulatory than PEFC 5.4.1, the italics need to be modified as “shall be specified”	
1.2	The basic data regarding the state of forest ecosystems such as the area composition of forest floor, <u>succession stage</u> , and age class in the ecosystem shall be systematically recorded and maintained.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Delete “succession stage” · Currently forest investigation on natural succession stage is not done in the field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is necessary to mitigate the status of forest ecosystem 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Forest investigation on “succession stage” is currently difficult to implement Delete <u>succession stage</u>	
1.3	<u>A management scheme shall be put in place under which forest resources are investigated</u> , mapped and managed to protect the ecologically important forest areas as follows and to maintain and enhance the status of those areas.	Forest resources investigation is only for forests, so it is difficult to investigate animals and plants(public forest)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1.3~1.4 is difficult to apply in private forest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is important for the management body to identify the relevant contents by making efforts such as mapping the area or utilizing government data, and it is necessary to relax the regulatory phrases like “A 	

	<p>a. Forest ecosystem that are protected, rare, sensitive or representative such as riparian areas and wetland biotopes</p> <p>b. Areas containing genetic resources on sites that are threatened species that need protection</p> <p>c. Areas containing genetic resources on sites that are threatened or protected</p> <p>d. Nationally significant large-scale landscape areas with a high population of naturally-born species</p>			<p>management scheme shall be put in place under”</p> <p>· Modify as “build and maintain its map”</p>	
1.4	<p>Rare, threatened and endangered species shall be managed according to management guidelines for their protection.</p> <p>a. Separate protection and management technology for native or rare species that are valuable for maintaining biodiversity.</p> <p>b. Appropriate protective measures based on experts’ advice by identifying composition types and their populations</p> <p>c. Relevant measures such as monitoring or controlling to</p>			<p>· It is difficult for the management body to prepare management guidelines on the content.</p> <p>· In order to use official data from the government, modified as “shall be managed according to relevant guidelines for their protection”</p>	

	<p>prevent illegal hunting, catching, and exploitation</p> <p>d. Prohibition of taking advantage of rare, threatened, and endangered species as a commercial purpose and, if possible, protective measures to increase the population of a species</p>				
1.5	<p>Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.</p> <p>a. <u>Native species and local provenances</u> that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.</p> <p>b. <u>Exotic species</u> or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.</p>	-Need to define definitions on exotic species	-Need to define definitions on exotic species	· b) According to 「Forestry Terminology Dictionary, 2011 of Forestry Service」 the term exotic species changed into exotic species.	
1.6	Genetically modified trees shall not be used.				
1.7	<p><u>Forest management practices shall, if possible</u>, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as</p>	-It is necessary to clarify the phrase “if possible”		· The term “if possible” cab be <u>misinterpreted</u> , modified as “where appropriate”	

	well as the diversity of species and landscapes.				
1.8	Tending and harvesting activities shall be conducted in a way that does not causes lasting damage to ecosystems.				
1.9	A measure shall be taken to minimize impacts <u>the density of wild animals</u> has on forest regeneration, growth and biodiversity according to the management objectives.	-There is a limit to examine wildlife density and evaluate its impact in situation where the Korea Forest Service does not supervise wide life affairs (Ministry of Environment).	Difficult to apply in private forest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete “density” because wildlife “density” can be mistaken for the purpose of investigating and managing density, modify it as “considering not only wildlife but also “grazing” with considering the content of paragraph 5.4.12 in PEFC Modify <u>entire phrase</u> as “An action shall be taken to strike a balance between the size of an animal population including grazing and its pressure on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity. 	
1.10	Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves, and rare tree species <u>shall be maintained to a certain degree of original state (population and distribution) as part of stabilization</u> after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.	It is difficult to grasp the population and distribution		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintaining “original state” is a very strict regulation Modify as “shall be maintained to a certain degree of quantity and distribution when it is deemed necessary to maintain, enhance and protect biodiversity” 	
2	Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity				

2.1	Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain productive capacity of forest to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis.				
2.2	<p>An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>a. A long-term plan and <u>strategy</u> regarding forest production <u>shall be drawn and enforced</u> while considering economic, social, ecological sustainability.</p> <p>b. The area and ratio of economic forests shall be specified in the forest management plans, precisely displayed on the map and managed.</p> <p>c. The forest ecosystem's production potential and <u>current state</u> shall be monitored on a regular basis.</p> <p>d. The cut-over areas shall be reforested within a period as prescribed by the laws upon the principle of right trees on the right site; but <u>natural regeneration</u>, if appropriate, is</p>	<p>· Natural regeneration is costly compared to artificial regeneration, which is not only economically inefficient but also has a high possibility of failure in afforestation</p>	<p>- Modify “strategy ~ shall be drawn and enforced” as “strategy ~ shall be drawn, documented and enforced”</p> <p>- Need to modify “current state” to “every period of time”</p>	<p>· a. “Strategy” is included in “long-term plan”, so omit the term strategy</p> <p>· b. In order to include additional functions instead of specifying the area and ratio of economic forest, modify <u>entire phrase</u> as “A drawing that states different functions of forests in the forest management plan is required”</p> <p>· c. Delete the <u>entire phrase</u> since it is practically difficult to grasp the production potential and current status of the forest ecosystem, and it is an unnecessary indicator that PEFC does not require.</p> <p>d. Delete “The cut-over areas shall be reforested within a period as prescribed by the laws”, which overlaps with indicator 7.1 and “right trees on the right site”, which overlaps with indicator 1.5, and retain “<i>natural</i>”</p>	

	the first priority to be considered and implemented.			regeneration~implemented" because it is requirements in PEFC	
2.3	<p><u>Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be systematically managed in consideration of the forest's functions.</u></p> <p>a. Types and outputs of wood and non-wood forest products and services produced each year shall be recorded and managed.</p> <p>b. Benefits and costs derived from production of wood and non-wood forest products and services shall be recorded and managed.</p> <p>c. Dependency on the production of specific forest products shall be avoided and a sustainable level of production shall be considered.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Modify outputs into "production" or "sales" - Review it is necessary to record on benefits and costs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · a~c is too restrictive to apply to PEFC requirements (delete) · Modifying the phrase by reflecting part of the contents in PEFC 5.3.4 as "<i>Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be encouraged and systematically managed in consideration of the forest's functions</i>" 	
2.4	It is necessary to properly utilize system applicable to the forest management unit in order to achieve sustainable production, and keep them as a record.	· Meaning of "system" is ambiguous	· Difficult to apply in private forest	· Change the term " policy " into "policy instruments" by following PEFC 5.3.3	
2.5	Production of wood and non-wood forest products, tending and regeneration <u>shall be implemented in accordance with relevant laws and forest</u>	· a. In Korea, there are few natural forests(primeval forests) that are referred in	· In private forest, the amount of annual harvesting rate is not the amount of growth rate that country	· Delete " <i>implement~relevant laws</i> " since it is unnecessary phrase in forest management	

	<p><u>management plan</u> and it carried out in a way not to decline the forest' productivity.</p> <p>a. Preservation and regeneration of a natural <u>forest</u> shall be first considered in the forest management.</p> <p>b. The forest management shall be carried out in consideration of a forest's impacts on the ecological environment.</p> <p>c. An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products shall be made to ensure that annual harvesting rate does not exceed <u>a growth rate</u>, and wood and <u>non-wood forest products</u> shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability.</p>	<p>international standards, it is necessary to clarify the meaning of natural forests in indicators</p> <p>- c. Delete "non-wood forest products"</p> <p>· It seems like there is a correlation between wood production and fertility levels in the forests, but non-wood forest products are not.</p>	<p>decided, so it need to improve the indicator to follow national punishment order</p> <p>Difficult to find actual annual growth rate</p>	<p>· A overlaps with 2.2.d. (delete)</p> <p>· B overlaps with 1.8 (delete)</p> <p>· C is the important indicator, so it is newly established in 2.6</p>	
2.6	<p>Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment.</p>	<p>- Review the need for environmental impact assessment of infrastructure</p>	<p>- Modify as "establish measures to minimize the negative impact on the environment during the planning, installation and maintenance of the necessary infrastructure"</p>		
3	Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality				

3.1	Management objectives shall be applied in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems and to recover degraded forest ecosystems, if possible, using a silviculture means.				
3.2	<p>An action shall be taken to maintain and enhance the <u>proportion of main and clinical species and vegetation types</u> in the forest management unit.</p> <p>a. Forest operation shall be implemented in accordance with the management guidelines for sustainable forest resources.</p> <p>b. Periodically, silvicultural activities including forest tending and thinning shall be carried out according to work manuals.</p>	<p>- Clarification of meaning of “main and clinical species and vegetation types”</p>	<p>- Change forest resource management guidelines to appropriate guidelines</p>	<p>· proportion of main and clinical species and vegetation types” are difficult to be managed in the field since scope is too broad</p> <p>· Modified as “health and vitality of forest ecosystems”</p>	
3.3	As for an area restricted from forest practices or a protected area in a forest management unit, its location and size shall be displayed on drawings to minimize <u>disturbance in the ecosystem</u> of the corresponding site.	<p>- Change “disturbance in the ecosystem” into “damage in the ecosystem”</p>		<p>· The contents overlaps with 1.3 (delete)</p>	
3.4	Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors causes that could have negative	<p>· a. Change to “environmentally friendly preventive</p>		<p>· a. Change into “environmentally friendly preventive measures”</p>	

	<p>impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action shall be taken against the cause if detected.</p> <p>a. It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and biologically preventive measures shall be used based on economic feasibility.</p> <p>b. Education regarding disasters such as a forest fire, and diseases/pests shall be conducted.</p> <p>c. A situation during which a forest fire, diseases/pests, a draught, a typhoon and other disasters occur shall be recorded in detail so that it can be used as basic data to save off such disasters.</p> <p>d. A damaged area shall be restored.</p> <p>e. Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored periodically.</p>	<p>measures” since one type of “environmentally friendly preventive measures” can be a “biologically preventive measures”</p> <p>· Add an examples of environmentally friendly (biologically) preventive measures to indicator such as using natural enemy and vinyl application</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · c. delete, since it is difficult to record the detail in the field, and c is included as an example of e · d. Delete because areas where damage due to pests are difficult to recover and in some cases it may be better to leave the damage sites unconditionally rather than recovering. 	
3.5	The use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and highly toxic				

	pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations shall be prohibited.				
3.6	<p>Techniques of tending, harvesting, extraction and transport shall be deployed to minimize damage on trees and soil.</p> <p>a. A technical guideline in respect to harvesting shall be equipped, and a harvesting method shall be adopted that could minimize logging residues during harvesting.</p> <p>b. It is required to use fuel, oil and other chemicals used in forestry machine as stated in the relevant guidelines, and to use eco-friendly products such as biodegradable chain oil and hydraulic liquid to minimize environmental impacts from machinery work, if possible.</p>	<p>- a. Logging residues are economically valuable in terms of resource utilization and have high value as organic fertilizer, but they have both sides such as increasing the risk of forest fires and entering the valleys and causing secondary disasters</p>	<p>- Change to “Wastes during harvesting” since the meaning of the Logging residues may be interpreted as the meaning of harvest residues</p> <p>- The indicator is difficult to implement in small scale forest</p>	<p>· The contents of 3.6 is related to forest operation, so modify into “<i>forest operation</i>”</p> <p>· Since it changed to a comprehensive concept of “forest operation”, modify it as “Technical guidelines regarding forest operation shall be in place and an appropriate means of operation may be chosen”</p>	
3.7	<p>Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control.</p> <p>a. Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near <u>riparian areas</u> or wetlands, and a <u>buffer zone</u> shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water</p>	<p>- a. Need to define “riparian areas (whether it includes valleys, streams, etc.)”</p> <p>- a. Clarification of the meaning of “buffer zone” setting</p>	<p>- Difficult to apply to small scale forest owner</p>	<p>· Indicator 3.7 corresponds to criteria 4(Conservation and maintenance of Soil and Water Resources) so move to indicator of criteria 4</p> <p>· a. Modify “Forest construction work” to “Forest operation” to include all forest operation including logging operations.</p>	

	<p>resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting <u>forest construction work</u>.</p> <p>b. Road construction and erosion control shall be implemented according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.</p> <p>c. Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.</p>				
4	<i>Conservation and maintenance of Soil and Water Resources</i>				
4.1	Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance a protective function of the forest for society such as protection of infrastructure, soil from erosion and water resources from adverse impacts including floods and avalanches.				
4.2	<p>The forestry operation's impacts on preservation of soil and water resources shall be reflected into the forest management plan and the forestry operation shall be conducted in a way that could minimize its impacts.</p>	<p>- Review the needs to use fuels used in forest management operation as environmentally accountable manner</p> <p>- a. Review the needs to assess</p>		<p>· a. Indicator 4.2 overlaps with indicator 1.8 and 3.6, and delete a because it is unnecessary context.</p> <p>· b. Since the contexts are in line with indicator 3.6, move indicator to 3.6(3.6.c). Modify "except in unavoidable</p>	

	<p>a. If necessary, <u>an environmental impact may be assessed</u> to be included in the management plan.</p> <p>b. Leakage of oil or indiscriminate disposal of wastes during forest management operation shall be strictly prohibited, and wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with the relevant guidelines, if possible, in an environmentally accountable manner <u>except in unavoidable circumstances.</u></p>	<p>environmental impact</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - b. Modify “except in unavoidable circumstances” as “if possible” - Use of environmentally accountable manner is difficult due to budget problems(public forest) 		<p>circumstances” into “if possible”</p>	
4.3	<p>Locations and <u>watersheds</u> of areas that are environmentally sensitive within a forest management unit shall be marked on the map and appropriate management measures shall be established, and information regarding the current state of the areas shall be recorded and maintained.</p> <p>a. Site where the first and foremost priority is to protect soil and water resources such as erosion-prone areas or areas that cause excessive erosion into watercourses</p> <p>b. Site with a steep slope or where erosion is forecasted</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Modify “watersheds” as “map showing the location of the watershed(network)” 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Modify “watersheds” as “location of the watershed” 	

	c. Site where construction is planned such as road construction and erosion control				
4.4	<p>The forest that protects water resources shall be under special care, and the use of harmful substances negatively affecting water quality and improper silvicultural practices shall be avoided.</p> <p>a. Forest management practices negatively affecting the volume and quality of water resources shall be minimized.</p> <p>b. <u>A buffer zone shall be properly set</u> aside and marked on the map to prevent soil erosion and protect water resources in riparian areas.</p>				
5	<i>Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle</i>				
5.1	Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources.				
5.2	It needs to recognize that forest management plays a role in preventing global warming as a	- a. "planting food that enhances carbon dioxide fixing		· a. Delete because "planting food that enhances carbon dioxide fixing capacity" is	

	<p>carbon sink in the forest management unit. The management commitment for such a role shall be declared.</p> <p>a. Consider planting food that enhances <u>carbon dioxide fixing capacity</u> in afforestation planning.</p> <p>b. Efforts are being made to <u>reduce the use of fossil fuels</u> as much as possible in forest operations, and <u>waste and thinning materials</u> generated during harvesting shall be properly recycled.</p>	<p>capacity” is contradicting with indicator 2.2.d)</p> <p>- b. Review whether recycling of wastes and thinning materials generated during harvesting is accumulated on the job site and used it as fertilizer</p>		<p>contradicting with the principle of right trees on the right site and it is one of the forest management method to absorb lots of carbon dioxide, and various methods exist such as extension of punishment order.</p> <p>· b. Delete because it is inappropriate to 5.2 and unnecessary for PEFC requirements</p>	
5.3	<p>Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes such as investigation into forest resources, planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation, and it shall be recorded.</p>				
5.4	<p>Forests shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conversion of a <u>natural forest</u> into forest plantations unless in justified circumstances such as the following cases.</p> <p>a. National or local policies and legislations shall be observed in terms of land use and forest management, and the forest</p>		<p>- Change the term Primeval forest into natural forest</p>	<p>· Change the term “primeval forest” into natural forest(a primary forest)</p> <p>* While the definition of the term in Korean dictionary has been changed from “Forests that are grown naturally without human involvement” to “forests that are preserved in its natural state without human activities in the”, both</p>	

	<p>question is already included in the national or local land use plan including public/stakeholders consultation</p> <p>b. <u>Only a tiny portion of forest physiognomy</u> is involved</p> <p>c. There is no negative impact on forest ecosystems that are rare, threatened and endangered; habitats of such species; culturally and socially important areas, and other protected areas</p> <p>d. It is possible to conserve a forest for a long term and contribute to socio-economic benefits</p>			are translated the same in English	
5.5	If possible, the conversion of abandoned and treeless land into a forest shall be considered.				
				· (new) PEFC 5.1.8 is missing. Add " <u>Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined.</u> "	
6	Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit				
6.1	Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to respect the forest's <u>socio-economic</u> and multiple functions to make an	- Review the term "socio-economic" is needed			

	effort for that matter.				
6.2	Forest operation shall be carried out in a way not to impose <u>significant negative impacts on forest resources</u> while considering their <u>socio-economic roles, recreational functions and aesthetic values.</u>	- Prioritize between “not to impose significant negative impact on forest resources” and “considering their socio-economic roles, recreational functions and aesthetic values”			
6.3	Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest. a. A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and the underprivileged class. b. Local community shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest’s various functions when the public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities.		- Since it is difficult to secure labor force from locals, it needs to be modified comprehensively		
6.4	Sites or locations that locals where culturally, ecologically, economically and spiritually shall	- a. Review whether it is appropriate to	- Relax it by displaying cemetery, shrine and etc. in floor plan	· Delete A because <i>the case in A</i> shows too much details,	

	<p>be under proper protective measures.</p> <p>a. Sites or landmarks with cultural, ecological, economical, and spiritual significance to locals such as protected water of the village, cemetery and shrine shall be identified through a mutual agreement among stakeholders, and shall be properly divided into sections and managed.</p> <p>b. Reasonable procedures shall be established to sort out conflicts regarding sites or landmarks as mentioned above.</p>	<p>describe cases such as cemetery, etc.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 6.4.b and 6.5.c overlaps - 6.4.b, 6.5.c, 6.8.d, 6.10.g all dispute resolution - Integrate into one indicator since it is a procedure 	<p>which has a possibilities of misleading</p>	
6.5	<p>Forest ownership and the use right shall be clearly defined.</p> <p>a. Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerned to verify forest ownership shall be obtained. <u>(i.e, a land sale contract, a rental contract, a loan contract, or a proxy management contract)</u></p> <p>b. Boundaries of a forest shall be clearly marked on the map.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is difficult to private forest to have a system to resolve issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Delete the detailed examples of A · Modify <i>“In case relevant conflicts occur, the system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used”</i> by accepting comments from private forest 	

	c. The system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used.				
6.6	Forest management owner, forest manager, employees including forest contractor shall be provided with enough information regarding forest management and with continuous training for sustainable forest management.	- Modify not to limit "Forestry Education Center" as educational institution in indicator.			
6.7	<p>A system shall be established for efficient participation of local community according to management scale in forest management.</p> <p>a. In case of <u>national and public forest</u>, it is necessary to hold a <u>meeting</u> to encourage local community to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and <i><u>it shall kept as a record</u></i>.</p> <p>b. Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.</p>	- a. Modify "meeting" to "meeting that stakeholders of local community can participate"	- Relax standard to apply the same method as the communication for resolving issues rather than formal issue system	- a. Modify the phrase "meeting" to "activities shall kept as a record" since "meeting" seems too peripheral.	
6.8	A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective		- It is difficult to private forest to have a		

	<p>distribution of incentives and fair division of costs and benefits among stakeholders.</p> <p>a. <u>As for national and public forests</u>, stakeholders in the forest management unit shall be clearly defined so that they have an access to information regarding forest management and participation in decision-making process.</p> <p>b. <u>As for national and public forests</u>, how costs and benefits occur from forest management shall be, in principle, made to public.</p> <p>c. A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective and fair distribution among stakeholders.</p> <p>d. A proper system shall be up and running to solve conflicts occurring between stakeholders.</p>		<p>system to resolve issues</p> <p>- Possible to replace records of resolve issues council formation</p>		
6.9	<p>Supporting shall be made to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to <u>support relevant research activities</u> carried out by other organizations.</p>	<p>Support for research activities can be interpreted as compulsory</p>	<p>- Modify the phrase as cooperating research activity</p>	<p>- Modify as “contribute to research activities”</p>	
6.10	<p><u>Forest management agents</u> and forest laborers shall comply with</p>	<p>- h. Modify as “The contractor</p>		<p>· Modify “Forest management agents” to “Forest</p>	

	<p>basic ILO Conventions and domestic labor regulations, and employment matters occurring from forest management shall be documented and systematically managed.</p> <p>a. A reasonable procedure shall be devised regarding hiring, placement, education and training, promotion and dismissal of employees at all ranks.</p> <p>b. According to the ILO Convention, minors 15 year old under shall not be employed in all types of forest labor.</p> <p>c. A minimum wage defined by the Labor Act shall be observed, and a proper wage system that reflects domestic prices shall be in place.</p> <p>d. Regulations and employment rules regarding hiring of forest laborers shall be prepared.</p> <p>e. An employment contract within a detail for an individual forest laborer shall be kept in storage, and the forest laborer shall be fully understood of the contract contents.</p> <p>f. The employment contract for a forest laborer shall specify that</p>	<p>employing forest workers is required to modify the worker's safety to meet the requirements of relevant law"</p> <p>- No need to distinguish between large-scale and small-scale business operator</p> <p>- It is mandatory to have insurance in domestic law</p>		<p>management agents(including subcontractors" to be responsible.</p> <p>· h. Modify "A contractor who hires forces laborers shall sign up for social security programs including an employee insurance and a national health insurance" by following domestic law.</p> <p>· i. Modify "have rights to participate ~ forest management agents shall be a responsibility to implement the training" since forest management should ensure the right of forest workers to participate in education</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	--

	<p>he or she is equally, granted all workers' rights defined by the Labor Act and provisions of compensation due to a disaster are also included.</p> <p>g. A reasonable and proper system shall be in place to solve employment-related conflicts.</p> <p>h. In case of large-scale business operator, <u>a contractor who hires forces laborers shall sign up an employee insurance and national health insurance to ensure safety of laborers</u>, and also in case of <u>small-scale business operator</u> try to sign up.</p> <p>i. A forest laborer shall <u>obligation</u> to participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) <u>while forest management agents shall manage and supervise the implementation</u>.</p> <p>j. Forest manager and forest owner shall provide necessary protect measures, safety equipment and facilities to secure safe working condition for forest laborers.</p>				
--	---	--	--	--	--

	k. A forest laborer shall wear personal protective gear <u>before working</u> and be fully aware of how to use forestry equipment.				
7	<i>Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management</i>				
7.1	All relevant domestic laws and regulations in effect as well as all international agreements that the nation has joined shall be observed and such observance <u>shall be demonstrated.</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Delete the term “all” - Limited to domestic laws and international agreements necessary for sustainable management - Modify “shall be demonstrated” into “shall be grasp” 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Delete the term “all” · Integrate 7.1 and 7.2 to modify it as “Forest management agents shall be grasp and comply with domestic laws and international conventions regarding forest management” 	
7.2	Human resources related to forest management including forest management agents and forest laborers shall be well informed of <u>laws and regulations regarding forest management.</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · It is difficult for forest laborers to understand “laws and regulations regarding forest management” 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Integrate with indicator 7.1 so that forest management agency should identify it since it is difficult for forest laborers to fully understand the laws and regulations regarding forest management. 	
7.3	An action shall be taken to protect forests from illegal lumbering, unlawful conversion of forests and other unauthorized activities.				
7.4	A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised and implemented according to an in the current rules, legislation, and			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · h. Delete since it overlaps with indicator 7.3 	

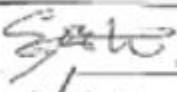
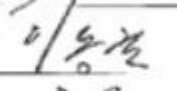
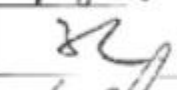
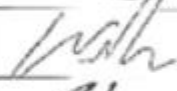
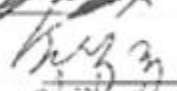
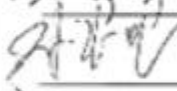
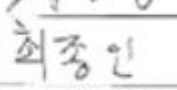
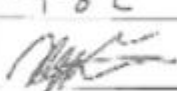
	<p>land use planning depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit Land refurbishment records in forest management unit Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and its growth volume in the forest management unit Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit Harvesting(exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plan in consideration of sustainable forest productivity(including non-wood forest products) Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines 				
--	--	--	--	--	--

	h. Scopes of unlicensed or unlawful forest activities and relevant regulations				
7.5	The summary of the management plan shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.				
7.6	An advisory system shall be put in place to achieve effective and sustainable forest management.			· Delete since it is not required by PEFC	

< Attachment 2 >

한국산림인증제도 제2차 표준안평가단 자문회의 참석자 명단

- 회의명 : 한국산림인증제도 제2차 표준안평가단 자문회의
- 일 시 : 2015. 08. 06. (목) 10:00~15:00
- 장 소 : 한국임업진흥원 숲드림실(2층)
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	산림청인증관리팀	사무처장	유영인	
2	산림청산림정책팀	간사	이동진	
3	자연환경영향평가팀	팀장	전지연	
4	한국 SGS	심사원	노남환	
5	(주)인스타인테크	대표	노재홍	
6	한국임업진흥원	팀장	송영희	
7	"	국무영관	황광민	
8	"	조사분석관	최종인	
9	"	연구관	이혜미	
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				

< Attachment 3 >

Picture



Meeting 1



Meeting 2



Meeting 3



Meeting 4



Meeting 5



Meeting 6

[Appendix 11] The Second Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC)



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title	Announce the second standard development subcommittee and request for attendance
-------	---

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-476(2015.08.06.).

2. In order to supplement the standard (draft), which was derived as a result of the pilot testing for Korean Forest Management Certification Scheme, we would like to hold second SDC meeting with SDC members.

- Overview -

- a) Date: 2015. 8. 11.(Tues), 14:00 ~ 18:00
- b) Venue: Chandream Room Kofpi(2F)
- c) Participants around 17 people of SDC member and interested parties
- d) Main contents: Review the critical review of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) and supplement standard(draft)

Attachment Plan(draft) on second Standard Development Subcommittee. End of Document.

Minutes of the Second Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC) meeting

-
- Review the comments of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) derived from pilot testing of Forest Management Certification in KFCC and supplement it with the standard(draft) that matches with domestic forest conditions.
-

I . Overview

- **Date:** 2015. 8. 11.(Tues) 14:00 ~ 18:00
- **Venue:** Chamdream Room, Kofpi(2F)
- **Participants:** 14 people (10 SDC members, 4 other interested parties)
 - Participating members(10): Professor Son Yohwan of Korea University, Official Shin Gunsup of Korea Forest Service, Team Leader Han Seunggil of Samcheok Management Office, Official Hong Sanggi of Gangwon-do Forestry Development Institute, Team Leader Jang Jingu of National Forestry Cooperative Federation, Senior Vice President Park Junghee of Korea Forest Management Association, Engineer Lee Dongkyun of Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association, Team Leader Jeon Jungnam of National Nature Trust, CEO Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C, Associated Researcher Jang Kwangmin of Kofpi
 - Other interested parties(4): Refers to Attachment 2

II . Meeting results

- **(Presentation)** Describe pilot testing progress and main contents of forest management certification in KFCC
- **(Presentation)** Describe the analysis of forest management certification standard for general and small-scale forest in overseas

- Only 3 out of 35 countries, which was endorsed by PEFC, use small-scale forest standard (USA, Canada, Slovenia)*

* For Canada the small scale standard applied in the private forest over 4,000ha and for USA it is applied in about 5~8,000ha forest.

- In the three countries, small-scale forestry standards tend to have fewer indicators* compared to general forest standards, and tend to be more relaxed in terms of contents.

* Compare number of indicators on general and small scale forest standard

Section	General Forest Standard	Small Scale Forest Standard
USA	101	23
Canada	35	17
Slovenia	65	47

- **(Discussion)** Review amendments of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard (draft) **(Refer Attachment 3)**

- Review and supplement the standard based on the improved draft derived from first and second standard assessment team meeting

- Maintained indicators: 16
(1.6/1.8/2.7/3.1/3.4/4.1/4.3/5.1/5.3/5.5/6.1/6.2/6.3/ 6.8/7.2/7.4)*

* Based on the indicator number of the changed standard

- New, deleted, and revised indicators: 32 (Based on the number of indicators in existing standards)
- Quantitatively reducing the number of indicators, and qualitatively mitigating the regulatory contents of the indicators

* (Existing standard) 7 criteria 48 indicators → (Changed standard) 7 criteria and 46 indicators

○ **(Discussion)** Review the necessity of separate preparation of private forest standard

- It is not necessary to set standards for private forests, but it is decided to manage exceptions that are difficult to apply in private forests based on current standards
- Decided to implement the selecting exceptional indicators from next year after conforming the standard(draft) in this year

Attachment: 1. Picture of the meeting.

2. Participant list.

3. Improvement of the Forest Management Certification Standard(draft). End of document.

< Attachment 1 >

Picture



Introducing the participants



Greetings from chairman



Explaining pilot testing procedures



Discussions on supplementing
standard(draft) 1



Discussions on supplementing
standard(draft) 2



Photography

< Attachment 2 >

「제2차 표준분과위원회」 참석자 명단

- 회의명 : 한국산림인증제도 제2차 표준분과위원회
- 일 시 : 2015. 08. 11.(화) 14:00~18:00
- 장 소 : 한국임업진흥원 참드림실(2층)
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	근려리	교수	김민재	김민재
2	산림청		신건섭	신건섭
3	상원국유림관리소		한승진	한승진
4	강원도산림경영연구소		홍상기	홍상기
5	자연환경국민신탁	조사개발팀장	전정남	전정남
6	(주)에스케이알앤지	대표	노재동	노재동
7	한국산림경영연구소		임백순	임백순
8	한국산림경영연구소	팀장	홍석재	홍석재
9	산림조합중앙회	팀장	강진구	강진구
10	한국산림경영연구소	부설 부회장	박정희	박정희
11	산림기초사업지원회	간사	이동현	이동현
12	한국임업진흥원	기획팀장	이혜미	이혜미
13	"	"	정광민	정광민
14	"	조사분석원	최종인	최종인
15				
16				

Main comments on KFCC Forest Certification Standard(Draft)

2nd working draft(2015. 08. 11, modified in SCD)

Korean Forest Management Certification Standard draft(before modification)		Review from Standard Assessment Team(1 st , 2 nd)	Review from SDC(2 nd)	Korean Forest Management Certification Standard draft(after modification)
1	<i>Conservation of Biodiversity</i>			
1.1	Management objectives <u>shall be specified</u> in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance biodiversity of species and genetic levels in forest ecosystems and <u>its plans shall be established</u> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Since it is more regulatory than PEFC 5.4.1, the <u>italics</u> need to be modified as “shall be specified” 	Accept the comments from Standard Assessment Team	1.1. Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance biodiversity of species in genetic levels in forest ecosystems.
1.2	The basic data regarding the state of forest ecosystems such as the area composition of forest floor, <u>succession stage</u> , and age class in the ecosystem shall be systematically recorded and maintained.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forest investigation on “succession stage” is currently difficult to implement Delete <u>succession stage</u> 	Accept	1.2. The basic data regarding the state of forest ecosystems such as the area and composition of forest floor and age class in the ecosystem shall be systematically recorded and maintained.
1.3	<u>A management scheme shall be put in place under which forest resources are investigated</u> , mapped and managed to protect the ecologically important forest areas as follows and to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is important for the management body to identify the relevant contents by making efforts such as mapping the area or utilizing government 	Unacceptable (Additionally modified)	1.3. Forest resources shall be investigated, mapped, and managed to protect the ecologically important forest areas as follows and to maintain and

	<p>maintain and enhance the status of those areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forest ecosystem that are protected, rare, sensitive or representative such as riparian areas and wetland biotopes b. Areas containing genetic resources on sites that are threatened species that need protection c. Areas containing genetic resources on sites that are threatened or protected d. Nationally significant large-scale landscape areas with a high population of naturally-born species 	<p>data, and it is necessary to relax the regulatory phrases like “A management scheme shall be put in place under” Modify as “build and maintain its map”</p>		enhance the status of those areas.
1.4	<p>Rare, threatened and endangered species <u>shall be managed according to management guidelines for their protection.</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Separate protection and management technology for native or rare species that are valuable for maintaining biodiversity. b. Appropriate protective measures based on experts’ advice by identifying composition types and their populations c. Relevant measures such as monitoring or controlling to prevent illegal hunting, catching, and exploitation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is difficult for the management body to prepare management guidelines on the content. • In order to use official data from the government, modified as “shall be managed according to relevant guidelines for their protection” 	Accept	<p>1.4. Rare, threatened and endangered species shall be managed according to relevant guidelines for their protection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Separate protection and management technology for native or rare species that are valuable for maintaining biodiversity b. Appropriate protective measures based on experts’ advice by identifying composition types and their populations c. Relevant measures such as monitoring or controlling to

	d. Prohibition of taking advantage of rare, threatened, and endangered species as a commercial purpose and, if possible, protective measures to increase the population of a species			prevent illegal hunting, catching, and exploitation d. Prohibition of taking advantage of rare, threatened, and endangered species as a commercial purpose and, if possible, protective measures to increase the population of a species
1.5	<p>Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.</p> <p>a. <u>Native species and local provenances</u> that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.</p> <p>b. <u>Exotic species</u> or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.</p>	<p>b) According to 「Forestry Terminology Dictionary, 2011 of Forestry Service」 the term exotic species changed into exotic species.</p>	<p>a. Accept b. Accept</p>	<p>1.5 Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.</p> <p>a. Native species and local provenances that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.</p> <p>b. Exotic species or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.</p>
1.6	Genetically modified trees shall not be used.		Maintain	1.6 Genetically modified trees shall not be used.
1.7	<u>Forest management practices shall, if possible,</u> be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged	<p>· <u>The term “if possible” cab be misinterpreted,</u> modified as “where appropriate”</p>	Accept	1.7 Forest management practices shall, where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural

	and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes.			diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes.
1.8	Tending and harvesting activities shall be conducted in a way that does not causes lasting damage to ecosystems.		Maintain	1.8 Tending and harvesting activities shall be conducted in a way that does not causes lasting damage to ecosystems.
1.9	A measure shall be taken to minimize impacts <u>the density of wild animals</u> has on forest regeneration, growth and biodiversity according to the management objectives.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete “density” because wildlife “density” can be mistaken for the purpose of investigating and managing density, modify it as “considering not only wildlife but also “grazing” with considering the content of paragraph 5.4.12 in PEFC Modify <u>entire phrase</u> as “An action shall be taken to strike a balance between the size of an animal population including grazing and its pressure on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity. 	Accept	1.9 An action shall be taken to strike a balance between the size of an animal population including grazing and its pressure on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity.
1.10	Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves, and rare tree species <u>shall be maintained to a certain degree of original state (population and distribution) as part of stabilization</u> after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forests	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintaining “original state” is a very strict regulation Modify as “shall be maintained to a certain degree of quantity and distribution when it is deemed necessary to maintain, 	Unacceptable (Additionally modified)	1.10 Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be maintained to a certain degree of quantity and distribution when it is deemed necessary to maintain, enhance and protect biodiversity,

	and surrounding ecosystems.	enhance and protect biodiversity"		after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.
2	<i>Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity</i>			
2.1	Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain productive capacity of forest to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis.			
2.2	<p>An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>a. A long-term plan and <u>strategy</u> regarding forest production <u>shall be drawn and enforced</u> while considering economic, social, ecological sustainability.</p> <p>b. The area and ratio of economic forests shall be specified in the forest management plans, precisely displayed on the map and managed.</p> <p>c. The forest ecosystem's production potential and <u>current state</u> shall be monitored on a regular basis.</p> <p>d. The cut-over areas shall be reforested within a period as prescribed by the laws upon the principle of right trees on</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a. "Strategy" is included in "long-term plan", so omit the term strategy • b. In order to include additional functions instead of specifying the area and ratio of economic forest, modify <u>entire phrase</u> as "A drawing that states different functions of forests in the forest management plan is required" • c. Delete the <u>entire phrase</u> since it is practically difficult to grasp the production potential and current status of the forest ecosystem, and it is an unnecessary indicator that PEFC does not require. • d. Delete "The cut-over areas shall be reforested within a period as prescribed by the 	<p>a. Accept</p> <p>b. Accept</p> <p>c. Accept</p> <p>d. Accept</p>	<p>2.2 An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>e. A long-term plan regarding forest production shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological substantiality.</p> <p>f. A drawing that states different functions of forests in the forest management plan is required.</p> <p>g. Natural regeneration, if appropriate, is the first priority to be considered and implemented.</p>

	the right site; but natural regeneration , if appropriate, is the first priority to be considered and implemented.	laws”, which overlaps with indicator 7.1 and “right trees on the right site”, which overlaps with indicator 1.5, and retain “ <i>natural regeneration~implemented</i> ” because it is requirements in PEFC		
2.3	<p><u>Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be systematically managed in consideration of the forest’s functions.</u></p> <p>a. Types and outputs of wood and non-wood forest products and services produced each year shall be recorded and managed.</p> <p>b. Benefits and costs derived from production of wood and non-wood forest products and services shall be recorded and managed.</p> <p>c. Dependency on the production of specific forest products shall be avoided and a sustainable level of production shall be considered.</p>	<p>· a.~c is too restrictive to apply to PEFC requirements(delete) Modifying the phrase by reflecting part of the contents in PEFC 5.3.4 as “<i>Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be encouraged and systematically managed in consideration of the forest’s functions</i>”</p>	Accept	2.3 Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be encouraged and systematically managed in consideration of the forests’ functions.
2.4	It is necessary to properly utilize system applicable to the forest management unit in order to achieve sustainable production, and keep them as a record.	<p>· (policy instruments) Change the term “<u>policy</u>” into “policy instruments” by following PEFC 5.3.3</p>	Accept	2.4 It is necessary to properly utilize policy measures applicable to the forest management unit in order to achieve sustainable production, and keep them as a record.

2.5	<p>Production of wood and non-wood forest products, tending and regeneration <u>shall be implemented in accordance with relevant laws and forest management plan</u> and it carried out in a way not to decline the forest' productivity.</p> <p>a. Preservation and regeneration of a natural forest shall be first considered in the forest management.</p> <p>b. The forest management shall be carried out in consideration of a forest's impacts on the ecological environment.</p> <p>c. An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products shall be made to ensure that annual harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delete “<i>implement~relevant laws</i>” since it is unnecessary phrase in forest management • A overlaps with 2.2.d. (delete) • B overlaps with 1.8 (delete) • C is the important indicator, so it is newly established in 2.6 	<p>Accept</p> <p>a. Accept</p> <p>b. Accept</p> <p>c. Accept</p>	<p>2. Production of wood and non-wood forest products, tending and regeneration shall be carried out in a way not to decline the forest' productivity.</p>
(New)			<p>Accept</p>	<p>2.6 An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products shall be made to ensure that harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does</p>

				not go beyond the forest reproductive ability.
2.6	Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment.		Maintain	2.7 Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment.
3	<i>Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality</i>			
3.1	Management objectives shall be applied in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems and to recover degraded forest ecosystems, if possible, using a silviculture means.		Maintain	3.1 Management objectives shall be applied in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems and to recover degraded forest ecosystems, if possible, using a silvicultural means.
3.2	<p>An action shall be taken to maintain and enhance the <u>proportion of main and clinical species and vegetation types</u> in the forest management unit.</p> <p>a. Forest operation shall be implemented in accordance with the management guidelines for sustainable forest resources.</p> <p>b. Periodically, silvicultural activities including forest tending and thinning shall be carried out according to work manuals.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “proportion of main and clinical species and vegetation types” are difficult to be managed in the field since scope is too broad • Modified as “health and vitality of forest ecosystems” 	Accept	<p>3.2 An action shall be taken to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems in the forest management unit.</p> <p>a. Forest operation shall be implemented in accordance with the management guidelines for sustainable forest resources.</p> <p>b. Periodically silvicultural activities including forest tending and thinning shall be carried out according to work manuals.</p>

3.3	As for an area restricted from forest practices or a protected area in a forest management unit, its location and size shall be displayed on drawings to minimize <u>disturbance in the ecosystem</u> of the corresponding site.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The contents overlaps with 1.3 (delete) 	Accept	(delete)
3.4	<p>Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action shall be taken against the cause if detected.</p> <p>a. It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and <u>biologically preventive measures</u> shall be used based on economic feasibility.</p> <p>b. Education regarding disasters such as a forest fire, and diseases/pests shall be conducted.</p> <p>c. A situation during which a forest fire, diseases/pests, a draught, a typhoon and other disasters occur shall be recorded in detail so that it can be used as basic data to save off such disasters.</p> <p>d. A damaged area shall be restored.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Change into “environmentally friendly preventive measures” c. delete, since it is difficult to record the detail in the field, and c is included as an example of e d. Delete because areas where damage due to pests are difficult to recover and in some cases it may be better to leave the damage sites unconditionally rather than recovering. 	<p>c. Accept</p> <p>d. Accept</p>	<p>3.3 Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action shall be taken against the cause if detected.</p> <p>a. It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and biologically preventive measures shall be used based on economic feasibility.</p> <p>b. Education regarding disasters such as a forest fire, and diseases/pests shall be conducted.</p> <p>c. Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored periodically.</p>

	e. Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored periodically.			
3.5	The use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations shall be prohibited.		Maintain	3.4 The use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations shall be prohibited.
3.6	<p>Techniques of tending, harvesting, extraction and transport shall be deployed to minimize damage on trees and soil.</p> <p>a. A technical guideline in respect to <u>harvesting</u> shall be equipped, and a harvesting method shall be adopted that could minimize <u>logging residues</u> during harvesting.</p> <p>b. It is required to use fuel, oil and other chemicals used in forestry machine as stated in the relevant guidelines, and to use eco-friendly products such as biodegradable chain oil and hydraulic liquid to minimize environmental impacts from machinery work, if possible.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The contents of 3.6 is related to forest operation, so modify “” into “<i>forest operation</i>” • Since it changed to a comprehensive concept of “forest operation”, modify it as “Technical guidelines regarding forest operation shall be in place and an appropriate means of operation may be chosen” 	Accept	<p>3.5 Techniques of tending, harvesting, extraction and transport shall be deployed to minimize damage on trees and soil.</p> <p>a. Technical guidelines regarding forest operation shall be in place and an appropriate means of operation may be chosen.</p> <p>b. It is required to use fuel, oil and other chemical used in forestry machine as stated in the relevant guidelines, and to use eco-friendly products such as biodegradable chain oil and hydraulic liquid to minimize environmental impacts from machinery work, if possible.</p> <p>c. Leakage of oil or indiscriminate disposal of wastes during forest management operation shall be strictly prohibited, and wastes</p>

				shall be disposed of in accordance with the relevant guidelines, if possible, in an environmentally accountable manner.
3.7	<p>Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control.</p> <p>a. Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near riparian areas or wetlands, and a buffer zone shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting forest construction work.</p> <p>b. Road construction and erosion control shall be implemented according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.</p> <p>c. Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator 3.7 corresponds to criteria 4 (Conservation and maintenance of Soil and Water Resources) so move to indicator of criteria 4 a. Modify "Forest construction work" to "Forest operation" to include all forest operation including logging operations. 	Accept	(Moved to indicator 4.5)
4	Conservation and maintenance of Soil and Water Resources			
4.1	Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance a protective function of the forest for		Maintain	4.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and

	society such as protection of infrastructure, soil from erosion and water resources from adverse impacts including floods and avalanches.			enhance a protective function of the forest for society such as protection of infrastructure, soil from erosion and water resources from adverse impacts including floods or avalanches.
4.2	<p>The forestry operation's impacts on preservation of soil and water resources shall be reflected into the forest management plan and the forestry operation shall be conducted in a way that could minimize its impacts.</p> <p>a. If necessary, <u>an environmental impact may be assessed</u> to be included in the management plan.</p> <p>b. Leakage of oil or indiscriminate disposal of wastes during forest management operation shall be strictly prohibited, and wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with the relevant guidelines, if possible, in an environmentally accountable manner <u>except in unavoidable circumstances</u>.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Indicator 4.2 overlaps with indicator 1.8 and 3.6, and delete a because it is unnecessary context. b. Since the contexts are in line with indicator 3.6, move indicator to 3.6(3.6.c). Modify "except in unavoidable circumstances" into "if possible" 	Accept	<p>(Delete)</p> <p>*b. Move b to indicator 3.6</p>
4.3	Locations and <u>watersheds</u> of areas that are environmentally sensitive within a forest management unit shall be marked on the map and appropriate management measures shall be established, and information regarding the current state of the areas shall be recorded and maintained.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Modify "watersheds" as "location of the watershed" 	Unacceptable (Additionally modified)	4.2 Locations and watersheds of areas that are environmentally sensitive within a forest management unit shall be marked on the map and appropriate management measures shall be established, and information

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Site where the first and foremost priority is to protect soil and water resources such as erosion-prone areas or areas that cause excessive erosion into watercourses b. Site with a steep slope or where erosion is forecasted c. Site where construction is planned such as road construction and erosion control 			<p>regarding the current state of the areas shall be recorded and maintained.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Site where the first and foremost priority is to protect soil and water resources such as erosion-prone areas or areas that cause excessive erosion into watercourses b. Site with a steep slope or where erosion is forecasted c. Site where construction is planned such as road construction and erosion control
4.4	<p>The forest that protects water resources shall be under special care, and the use of harmful substances negatively affecting water quality and improper silvicultural practices shall be avoided.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forest management practices negatively affecting the volume and quality of water resources shall be minimized. b. <u>A buffer zone shall be properly set</u> aside and marked on the map to prevent soil erosion and protect water resources in riparian areas. 		Maintain	<p>4.3 The forest that protects water resources shall be under special care, and the use of harmful substances negatively affecting water quality and improper silvicultural practices shall be avoided.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forest management practices negatively affecting the volume and quality of water resources shall be minimized. b. A buffer zone shall be properly set aside and marked on the map to prevent soil erosion and protect water resources in riparian areas.
(New)			New	4.4. Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical

				<p>disturbances including road construction and erosion control.</p> <p>a. Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near riparian areas or wetlands, and a buffer zone shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting forest operation.</p> <p>b. Road construction and erosion control shall be conducted according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.</p> <p>c. Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.</p>
5	<i>Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle</i>			
5.1	<p>Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources.</p>		Maintain	<p>5.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources.</p>

5.2	<p>It needs to recognize that forest management plays a role in preventing global warming as a carbon sink in the forest management unit. The management commitment for such a role shall be declared.</p> <p>a. Consider planting food that enhances <u>carbon dioxide fixing capacity</u> in afforestation planning.</p> <p>b. Efforts are being made to <u>reduce the use of fossil fuels</u> as much as possible in forest operations, and <u>waste and thinning materials</u> generated during harvesting shall be properly recycled.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · a. Delete because “planting food that enhances carbon dioxide fixing capacity” is contradicting with the principle of right trees on the right site and it is one of the forest management method to absorb lots of carbon dioxide, and various methods exist such as extension of punishment order. · b. Delete because it is inappropriate to 5.2 and unnecessary for PEFC requirements 	<p>a. Accept</p> <p>b. Accept</p>	<p>5.2 It needs to recognize that forest management plays a role in preventing global warming as a carbon sink in the forest management unit. The management commitment for such a role shall be declared.</p>
5.3	<p>Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes such as investigation into forest resources, planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation, and it shall be recorded.</p>		<p>Maintain</p>	<p>5.3 Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes such as investigation into forest resources, planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation, and it shall be recorded.</p>
5.4	<p>Forests shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conversion of a <u>primeval forest</u> into forest plantations unless in justified circumstances such as the following cases.</p> <p>a. National or local policies and legislations shall be observed in terms of land use and forest management, and the forest question is already included in the</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Change the term “primeval forest” into primeval forest(a primary forest) 	<p>Accept</p> <p>b. Additionally modified</p>	<p>5.4. Forests shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conversion of a natural forest which falls under the category of a primeval forest (a primary forest) into forest plantations unless in justified circumstances such as the following cases.</p> <p>a. National or local policies and legislations shall be observed</p>

	<p>national or local land use plan including public/stakeholders consultation.</p> <p>b. <u>Only a tiny portion of forest physiognomy</u> is involved</p> <p>c. There is no negative impact on forest ecosystems that are rare, threatened and endangered; habitats of such species; culturally and socially important areas, and other protected areas</p> <p>d. It is possible to conserve a forest for a long term and contribute to socio-economic benefits</p>			<p>in terms of land use and forest management, and the forest question is already included in the national or local land use plan including public/stakeholders consultation.</p> <p>b. Only an extremely few of forest physiognomy is involved</p> <p>c. There is no negative impact on forest ecosystems that are rare, threatened and endangered; habitats of such species; culturally and socially important areas, and other protected areas</p> <p>d. It is possible to conserve a forest for a long term and contribute to socio-economic benefits</p>
5.5	If possible, the conversion of abandoned and treeless land into a forest shall be considered.		Maintain	5.5 If possible, the conversion of abandoned and treeless land into a forest shall be considered.
(New)		<p>· (new) PEFC 5.1.8 is missing. Add "<u>Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined.</u>"</p>	Accept	5.6 Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined.
6	Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit			

6.1	Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to respect the forest's <u>socio-economic</u> and multiple functions to make an effort for that matter.		Maintain	6.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to respect the forest's socio-economic and multiple functions to make an effort for that matter.
6.2	Forest operation shall be carried out in a way not to impose <u>significant negative impacts on forest resources</u> while considering their <u>socio-economic roles, recreational functions and aesthetic values</u> .		Maintain	6.2 Forest operation shall be carried out in a way not to impose significant negative impacts on forest resources while considering their socio-economic roles, recreational functions and aesthetic values.
6.3	Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest. a. A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and the underprivileged class. b. Local community shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions when the public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities.		Maintain	6.3 Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest. a. A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and the underprivileged class. b. Local community shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions when the public is granted

				access to forest-related services and amenities.
6.4	<p>Sites or locations that locals where culturally, ecologically, economically and spiritually shall be under proper protective measures.</p> <p>a. Sites or landmarks with cultural, ecological, economical, and spiritual significance to locals such as protected water of the village, cemetery and shrine shall be identified through a mutual agreement among stakeholders, and shall be properly divided into sections and managed.</p> <p>b. Reasonable procedures shall be established to sort out conflicts regarding sites or landmarks as mentioned above.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete A because <i>the case in A</i> shows too much details, which has a possibilities of misleading 	Accept	<p>6.4 Sites or locations that locals where culturally, ecologically, economically and spiritually shall be under proper protective measures.</p> <p>a. Sites or landmarks with cultural, ecological, economical, and spiritual significance to locals shall be identified through a mutual agreement among stakeholders, and shall be properly divided into sections and managed.</p> <p>b. Reasonable procedures shall be established to sort out conflicts regarding sites or landmarks as mentioned above.</p>
6.5	<p>Forest ownership and the use right shall be clearly defined.</p> <p>a. Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerned to verify forest ownership shall be obtained. (<i>i.e, a land sale contract, a rental contract, a loan contract, or a proxy management contract</i>)</p> <p>b. Boundaries of a forest shall be clearly marked on the map.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete the detailed examples of A Modify "<i>In case relevant conflicts occur, the system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used</i>" by accepting comments from private forest 	<p>a. Accept (Additionally modified)</p> <p>c. Accept</p>	<p>6.5 Forest ownership and the use right shall be clearly defined.</p> <p>a. Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerned to verify forest ownership shall be obtained</p> <p>b. Boundaries of a forest shall be clearly marked on the map.</p>

	c. The system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used.			c. The system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used.
6.6	Forest management owner, forest manager, employees including forest contractor shall be provided with enough information regarding forest management and with continuous training for sustainable forest management.			6.6 Forest management owner, forest manager, employees including forest contractor shall be provided with enough information regarding forest management and with continuous training for sustainable forest management.
6.7	<p>A system shall be established for efficient participation of local community according to management scale in forest management</p> <p>a. In case of <u>national and public forest</u>, it is necessary to hold a <u>meeting</u> to encourage local community to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and <i><u>it shall kept as a record.</u></i></p> <p>b. Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.</p>	<p>a. Modify the phrase “meeting” to “activities shall kept as a record” since “meeting” seems too peripheral.</p>	Accept	<p>6.7 A system shall be established for efficient participation of local community according to management scale in forest management</p> <p>a. In case of national and public forest, it is necessary to perform activities to encourage local community to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and such activities shall kept as a record.</p> <p>b. Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.</p>
6.8	A systematic scheme shall be up and		Maintain	6.8 A systematic scheme shall be

	<p>running to ensure effective distribution of incentives and fair division of costs and benefits among stakeholders.</p> <p>a. <u>As for national and public forests</u>, stakeholders in the forest management unit shall be clearly defined so that they have an access to information regarding forest management and participation in decision-making process.</p> <p>b. <u>As for national and public forests</u>, how costs and benefits occur from forest management shall be, in principle, made to public.</p> <p>c. A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective and fair distribution among stakeholders.</p> <p>d. A proper system shall be up and running to solve conflicts occurring between stakeholders.</p>			<p>up and running to ensure effective distribution of incentives and fair division of costs and benefits among stakeholders.</p> <p>a. As for national and public forests, stakeholders in the forest management unit shall be clearly defined so that they have an access to information regarding forest management and participation in decision-making process.</p> <p>d. As for national and public forests, how costs and benefits occur from forest management shall be, in principle, made to public.</p> <p>c. A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective and fair distribution among stakeholders.</p> <p>d. A proper system shall be up and running to solve conflicts occurring between stakeholders.</p>
6.9	<p>Supporting shall be made to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to <u>support relevant research activities</u> carried out by other organizations.</p>	<p>· Modify as “contribute to research activities”</p>	Accept	<p>6.9 <u>Contribution shall be made</u> to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research</p>

				activities carried out by other organizations.
6.10	<p><u>Forest management agents</u> and forest laborers shall comply with basic ILO Conventions and domestic labor regulations, and employment matters occurring from forest management shall be documented and systematically managed.</p> <p>a. A reasonable procedure shall be devised regarding hiring, placement, education and training, promotion and dismissal of employees at all ranks.</p> <p>b. According to the ILO Convention, minors 15 years old under shall not be employed in all types of forest labor.</p> <p>c. A minimum wage defined by the Labor Act shall be observed, and a proper wage system that reflects domestic prices shall be in place.</p> <p>d. Regulations and employment rules regarding hiring of forest laborers shall be prepared.</p> <p>e. An employment contract within a detail for an individual forest laborer shall be kept in storage, and the forest laborer shall be fully understood of the contract contents.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modify “Forest management agents” to “Forest management agents(including subcontractors)” to be responsible. • h. Modify “A contractor who hires forces laborers shall sign up for social security programs including an employee insurance and a national health insurance” by following domestic law. • i. Modify “have rights to participate ~ forest management agents shall be a responsibility to implement the training” since forest management should ensure the right of forest workers to participate in education 	<p>Accept</p> <p>h. Accept</p> <p>i. Accept</p> <p>k. Accept</p>	<p>6.10 Forest management agents (including subcontractors) and forest laborers shall comply with basic ILO Conventions and domestic labor regulations, and employment matters occurring from forest management shall be documented and systematically managed.</p> <p>a. A reasonable procedure shall be devised regarding hiring, placement, education and training, promotion and dismissal of employees at all ranks.</p> <p>b. According to the ILO Convention, minors 15 year old under shall not be employed in all types of forest labor.</p> <p>c. A minimum wage defined by the Labor Act shall be observed, and a proper wage system that reflects domestic prices shall be in place.</p> <p>d. Regulations and employment rules regarding hiring of forest laborers shall be prepared.</p> <p>e. Employment contract within a detail for an individual forest laborer shall be kept in storage,</p>

	<p>f. The employment contract for a forest laborer shall specify that he or she is equally, granted all workers' rights defined by the Labor Act and provisions of compensation due to a disaster are also included.</p> <p>g. A reasonable and proper system shall be in place to solve employment-related conflicts.</p> <p>h. In case of large-scale business operator, <u>a contractor who hires forces laborers shall sign up an employee insurance and national health insurance to ensure safety of laborers</u>, and also in case of <u>small-scale business operator</u> try to sign up.</p> <p>i. A forest laborer shall <i>obligation</i> to participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) <i>while forest management agents shall manage and supervise the implementation</i>.</p> <p>j. Forest manager and forest owner shall provide necessary protect measures, safety equipment and facilities to secure safe working condition for forest laborers.</p> <p>k. A forest laborer shall wear personal protective gear <i>before working</i> and</p>			<p>and the forest laborer shall be fully understood of the contract contents.</p> <p>f. The employment contract for a forest laborer shall specify that he or she is equally, granted all workers' rights defined by the Labor Act and provisions of compensation due to a disaster are also included.</p> <p>g. A reasonable and proper system shall be in place to solve employment-related conflicts.</p> <p>h. A contractor who hires forest laborers shall sign up for social security programs including an employee insurance and a national health insurance.</p> <p>i. A forest laborer have rights to participate in training related to forest operation(i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while forest management agents shall have a responsibility to implement the training,</p> <p>j. Forest manager and forest owner shall provide necessary protect measures, safety equipment and facilities to secure safe working condition for forest laborers.</p>
--	---	--	--	--

	be fully aware of how to use forestry equipment.			k. A forest laborer shall wear personal protective gear all the time before working and be fully aware of how to use forestry equipment.
7	Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management			
7.1	<u>All</u> relevant domestic laws and regulations in effect as well as all international agreements that the nation has joined shall be observed and such observance <u>shall be demonstrated.</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete the term "all" Integrate 7.1 and 7.2 to modify it as "Forest management agents shall be grasp and comply with domestic laws and international conventions regarding forest management" 	Accept	7.1 Forest management agents shall be grasp and comply with domestic laws and international conventions regarding forest management.
7.2	Human resources related to forest management including forest management agents and forest laborers shall be well informed of <u>laws and regulations regarding forest management.</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7.1 Integrate with indicator 7.1 so that forest management agency should identify it since it is difficult for forest laborers to fully understand the laws and regulations regarding forest management. 	Maintain	(Integrate with indicator 7.1)
7.3	An action shall be taken to protect forests from illegal lumbering, unlawful conversion of forests and other unauthorized activities.		Maintain	7.2 An action shall be taken to protect forests from illegal lumbering, unlawful conversion of forests and other unauthorized activities.
7.4	A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised and implemented according to an in the current rules, legislation, and land use planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Delete since it overlaps with indicator 7.3 	Accept	7.3 A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised and implemented according to an in the

	<p>depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit Land refurbishment records in forest management unit Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and its growth volume in the forest management unit Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit Harvesting(exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plan in consideration of sustainable forest productivity (including non-wood forest products) Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines Scopes of unlicensed or unlawful forest activities and relevant regulations 			<p>current rules, legislation, and land use planning depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit Land refurbishment records in forest management unit Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and its growth volume in the forest management unit Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit Harvesting(exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plan in consideration of sustainable forest productivity (including non-wood forest products) Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines
--	--	--	--	---

7.5	The summary of the management plan shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.		Maintain	7.4 The summary of the management plan shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.
7.6	An advisory system shall be put in place to achieve effective and sustainable forest management.	· Delete since it is not required by PEFC	Accept	(Delete)

[Appendix 12] Implement First Public Consultation



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title Announcement to implement public consultation on
Korean Forest Management Certification Stanadrd(draft)

1. Relation: Forest Carbon Certification Team-98(2015.02.05.), Forest Certification Team-3(2015.03.06.).

2. We wish you all the best for your continued development.

3. Korea Forestry Promotional Institute has launched the Korean Forest Certification Committee and its subcommittees to operate the Korean Forest Certification Scheme for sustainable forest management.

4. As we have completed the evaluation of applicability of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard to the domestic forest site, we would like to collect comments from direct and indirect stakeholders. If you have any comments on the standard (draft) please submit your comments by following <Attachment 2>.

– Overview –

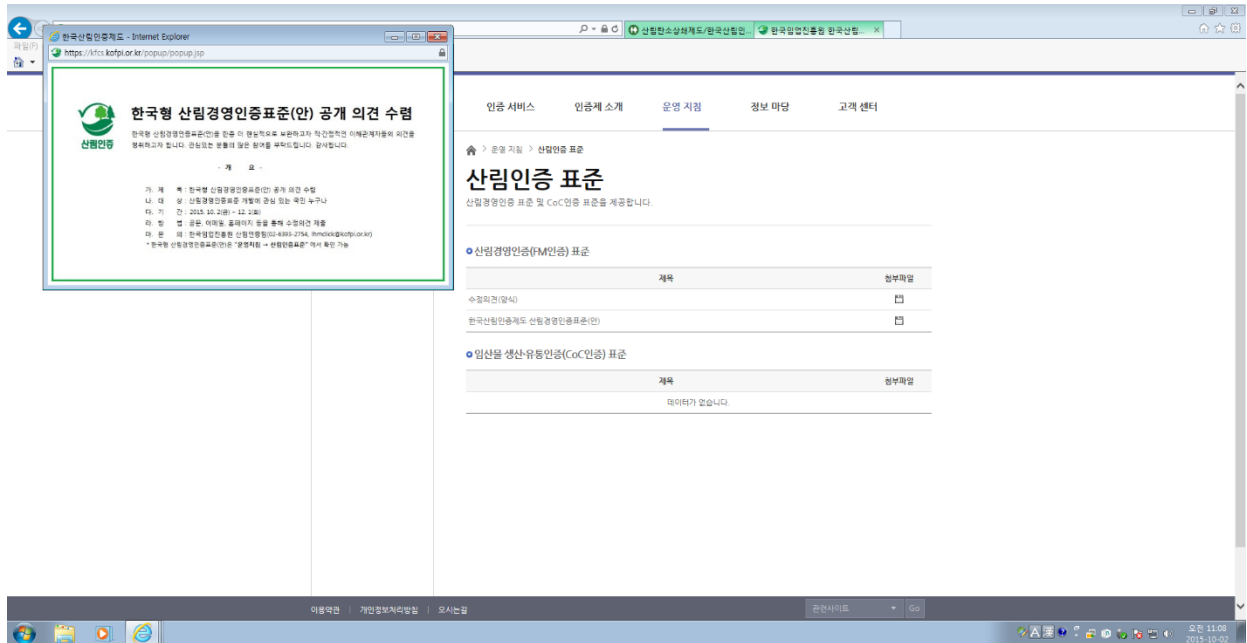
- a. Title: public consultation on Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)

- b. Target: Anyone who are interested in development of Forest Management Certification Standard
- c. Term: 2015. 10. 2.(Fri) ~ 12. 1.(Tues)
- d. Method: Submit revision comments via e-mail, homepage, etc.
 - * e-mail: lhmclick@kofpi.or.kr submit the comments to lhmclick@kofpi.or.kr (Contact: 02-6939-2754)
 - * homepage: after accessing www.KFCC.kr submit opinion to 「Customer Center - Customer Voice

Attachment 1. Korean Forest Management Certification Standard.

2. Form for comments on Standard(draft). End of document.

Announcement on Public Consultation(Homepage)



한국형 산림경영인증표준(안) 공개 의견 수렴

한국형 산림경영인증표준(안)을 인증 이 관습적으로, 표준화하고, 각 인증기관 이해관계자들의 의견을 반영하고자 합니다. 관습적인 인증을 할 수 있도록 합니다.

가. 제 목 : 한국형 산림경영인증표준(안) 공개 의견 수렴
나. 대 상 : 산림경영인증표준 개발에 관심 있는 국민 누구나
다. 기 간 : 2015. 10. 26(화) ~ 11. 10(화)
라. 장 소 : 서울, 인천, 광주, 대전, 울산, 대구, 부산, 제주 등 전국 17개 시도
마. 문 의 : 한국형인증표준 개발사업팀(02-4939-2754, hmk@kfc.or.kr)
* 한국형 산림경영인증표준(안)은 '산림경영' → '산림경영표준'에서 확인 가능

인증 서비스 인증제 소개 운영 지침 정보 마당 고객센터

산림인증 표준

산림경영인증 표준 및 CoC 인증 표준을 제공합니다.

● 산림경영인증(M인증) 표준

제목	첨부파일
수정지침(영식)	첨부파일
한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증표준(안)	첨부파일

● 임산물 생산유통인증(CoC인증) 표준

제목	첨부파일
임산물이 없습니다.	첨부파일

이용약관 개인정보처리방침 오시는길 한국산림인증 Go

요일 11:08
2015-10-02

Comments on Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) of KFCC

Organization and Name:

Forest Management Certification Standard draft (Enquiry Draft)	Forest Management Certification Standard draft (Comments)	Reasons
ex) 1.1	ex) 1.1	

※ Other comments:

[Appendix 13] The Third Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC)



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title	Announce the third standard development subcommittee and request for attendance
-------	---

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-58(2015.03.27.), 916(2015.12.16.).

2. We would like to invite the members of the SDC to organize the 3rd SDC to supplement the final standard (draft) by reviewing the comments of the Korean Forest Management Certification Standard (draft).

- Overview -

- a) Date: 2015. 12. 18 (Fri), 10:00 ~ 12:00
- b) Venue: Dadream hall Kofpi(1F)
- c) Participants: around 17 people of Standard Assessment Team and interested parties
- d) Main contents: Review the comments of Korean Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) and supplement the standard(draft)

Attachment Plan(draft) on the 3rd SDC. End of document.

Minutes of the Third Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC) meeting

-
- Review the comments of Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) derived from pilot testing of Forest Management Certification in KFCC and supplement it with the standard(draft) that matches with domestic forest conditions.
-

I . Overview

- **Date:** 2015. 12. 18. (Fri) 10:00 ~ 12:00
- **Venue:** Dadream hall, Kofpi(1F)
- **Participants:** 17 people(12 SDC members, 5 other interested parties)
 - Participating members(12): Official Shin Gunsup of Korea Forest Service, Team Leader Han Seonggil of Samcheok Management Office, Ph.D Seol Mihyun of National Institute of Forest Science, Team Leader Jang Jingu of National Forestry Cooperative Federation, Secretary General Yoo Youngmin of Forest for Life, Senior Vice President Park Junghee of Korea Forest Management Association, Association President Park Doohwan of National Forest Functional Association, Director Jung Hahyun of Korea Wood Panel Association, Team Leader Lee Sanghyun of Korea Paper Association, Team Leader Jeon Jungnam of National Nature Trust, CEO Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C, Associated Researcher Jang Kwangmin of Kofpi
 - Other interested parties(5): Refer Attachment 2

II . Meeting results

- **(Presentation)** Explain process of amending Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)

- Describe whether the KFCC standard development according to the standard development procedure is performed and its activities* KFCC *
- Describe Forest Management Certification Standard Development process(after the 2nd SDC)
- * Public Consultation(' 15. 10 ~ 12) → Translating the standard in English for PEFC pre-inspection→ Pre-inspection by PEFC standard evaluator → Investigate non-conformity of overseas' forest management standard → Write improvement(draft) and review SDC(3rd) → Approval of KFCC
- Describe the results of PEFC formal evaluation agency's pre-inspection of KFCC Forest Certification Standard
- * Examining 4 kinds of KFCC documents, KFCC Forest Management Certification Standard, Forest Certification Standard Development Rule, Operation Rule for handling complaints and appeals, and Operation guideline for Korea Forest Certification Scheme
- * Non-conformities of KFCC Forest Management Certification Standard (Originally 3 major nonconformities, 10 minor nonconformities, 16 concerns, 4 recommendations → Improving 1 major nonconformities, 1 minor nonconformities, 4 concerns)

○ **(Discussions)** Revised Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) and agreed

- submits amendments of forest management certification standard(draft) to the subcommittee and review it according to the submission
- * A total of 18 indicators have been revised / 8 indicators will be reviewed later (4th)

Amendment approval
1.5, 1.7, 1.10, 2.2, 2.6, 2.7, 3.3, 3.4, 4.4 5.1, 5.3, 5.6, 6.3, 6.7, 6.9, 6.10, 7.3, 7.4

- * Performing activities according to standard development procedures

	Standard Development Procedure	Performed or not	Performed Activities
1	Public announcement of the start of the	○	● Announcement of standard development through media such as official letter and e-mail(2.5)

	standard– development and invitation of stakeholders		
2	Establish SDC	○	● SDC Kick–off meeting(3.12)
3	Develop working draft	○	● The 1 st and 2 nd SDC(4.1, 8.11) ● The 1 st and 2 nd Standard Assessment Team advisory meeting(7.28, 8.6)
4	Pilot Testing	○	● Forest Management Certification Pilot Testing on National, Public, and Private forest(5~7)
5	Public Consultation	○	● Announcement of public consultation through official letter, e–mail, press releases, and homepage (10.2~12.1)
6	Agreement on standards	○	● The 3 rd SDC(12.18)
7	Approval of the standard and publicize the standard	○	● The 2 nd KFCC(Expected on12.22)

III. Future Plan

- Approval of Final draft through the 2nd KFCC (12.22)
- Supplement Forest Certification Standard through the 4th SDC (' 16. 2 February, 2016)
- Apply endorsement with PEFC (' 16. 11 November, 2016)

Attachment: 1. Picture of the meeting.

2. Participants list.

3. Final(draft) of Forest Management Certification Standard. End of Document.

< Attachment 1 >

Picture



Introducing the participants



Greetings



Explaining the process of standard amendment(draft)



Discussion on standard(draft) supplementation 1



Discussion on standard(draft) supplementation 2



Photography

제3차 표준분과위원회 참석자 명단

- 회의명 : 한국산림인증제도 제3차 표준분과위원회
- 일 시 : 2015. 12. 18.(금) 10:00~12:00
- 장 소 : 한국임업진흥원 다드림홀(1층)
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직 책	성 명	서 명
1	산청국유림관리소	임업서기보	배 현 은	배 현 은
2	"	임업주사	한 승 길	한 승 길
3	ENSTAR	주임	윤 선 호	윤 선 호
4	한국제지 면화협회	회장	이 상 권	이 상 권
5	산림경영연구소	사무처장	유 형 인	유 형 인
6	한국산림경영인협회	수석부회장	박 정 희	박 정 희
7	자연환경국민신탁	전략개발팀장	전 정 남	전 정 남
8	ENSTAR	대 관	노재 공	노재 공
9	산림경영연구소	팀 장	장진구	장진구
10	한국경제농업개발원	상무이사	정 희 희	정 희 희
11	산림경영연구소	비서	신 진 영	신 진 영
12	국립산림과학원	임업연구사	설 미 료	설 미 료
13	전북산림기술개발원	사무처장	박 두 환	박 두 환
14	한국임업진흥원	팀장	최영구	최영구
15	"	기술보조팀장	김기현	김기현
16	"	주임연구원	장광민	장광민
17	"	주임연구원	이혜미	이혜미
18				
19				
20				

Forest Management Certification Standard (draft)

Final Draft 2015. 12. 22.

1. Conservation of Biodiversity

1.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance biodiversity of species and genetic levels in forest ecosystems.

1.2 The basic data regarding the state of forest ecosystems such as the area and composition of forest floor and age class in the ecosystem shall be systematically recorded and maintained.

1.3 Forest resources shall be investigated, mapped and managed to protect the ecologically important forest areas as follows and to maintain and enhance the status of those areas.

- a) Forest ecosystems that are protected, rare, sensitive or representative such as riparian areas and wetland biotopes
- b) Areas containing endemic species and habitats of threatened species that need protection
- c) Areas containing generic resources on sites that are threatened or protected

- d) Nationally significant large-scale landscape areas with a high population of naturally-born species

1.4 Rare, threatened and endangered species shall be managed according to relevant guidelines for their protection.

- a) Separate protection and management technology for native or rare species that are valuable for maintaining biodiversity
- b) Appropriate protective measures based on experts' advice by identifying composition types and their populations
- c) Relevant measures such as monitoring or controlling to prevent illegal hunting, catching, and exploitation
- d) Prohibition of taking advantage of rare, threatened, and endangered species as a commercial purpose and, if possible, protective measures to increase the population of a species

1.5 Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.

- a) Afforestation and reforestation activities contribute to the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.
- b) Native species and local provenances that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.
- c) After evaluating impacts that exotic species or varieties have on the native species and local provenances, exotic species or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.

- 1.6 Genetically modified trees shall not be used.
- 1.7 Forest management practices shall, where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes. Traditional management systems that have created valuable ecosystems, such as coppice, on appropriate sites shall be supported, when economically feasible.
- 1.8 Tending and harvesting activities shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to ecosystems.
- 1.9 An action shall be taken to strike a balance between the size of an animal population including grazing and its pressure on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity.
- 1.10 Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be maintained to a certain degree of population and distribution necessary to maintain, enhance and protect biodiversity, after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.

2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity

- 2.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain productive capacity of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis.
- 2.2 An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner.

- a) A long-term plan regarding forest production shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological substantiality and any available market studies, possibilities for new markets to achieve sound economic performance.
- b) A drawing that states different functions of forests in the forest management plan is required.
- c) Natural regeneration, if appropriate, is the first priority to be considered and implemented.

2.3 Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be encouraged and systematically managed in consideration of the forests' functions.

2.4 It is necessary to properly utilize policy measures applicable to the forest management unit in order to achieve sustainable production, and keep them as a record.

2.5 Production of wood and non-wood forest products, tending and regeneration shall be carried out in a way not to decline the forest' productivity.

2.6 An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products with due regard to value loss including nutrient off-take, etc. shall be made to ensure that a harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability and by using suitable production methods. The exploitation of non-wood forest products, including hunting and fishing shall be regulated, monitored and controlled, especially.

2.7 Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment, ecologically important forest area listed under 1.3, and consideration of protecting species listed under 1.4.

3. Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality

3.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems and to recover degraded forest ecosystems, if possible, using a silvicultural means.

3.2 An action shall be taken to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems in the forest management unit.

- a) Forest operation shall be implemented in accordance with the management guidelines for sustainable forest resources.
- b) Periodically, silvicultural activities including forest tending and thinning shall be carried out according to work manuals.

3.3 Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors (pests, fire, etc.) causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action making use of these policy instruments shall be taken against the cause if detected.

- a) It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and biologically preventive measures shall be used based on economic feasibility.
- b) If equipment or pesticides have to be used for pest control, instructions provided by a supplier shall be followed. Proper equipment and training shall be secured before using them.
- c) Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored every 5 years.

- d) Where fertilizers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment.

3.4 The use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations and the following pesticides shall be prohibited.

- a) WHO type 1A and 1B
- b) All chlorinated hydrocarbons pesticides

3.5 Techniques of tending, harvesting, extraction and transport shall be deployed to minimize damage on trees and soil.

- a) Technical guidelines regarding forest operation shall be in place and an appropriate means of operation may be chosen.
- b) It is required to use fuel, oil and other chemicals used in forestry machine as stated in the relevant guidelines, and to use eco-friendly products such as biodegradable chain oil and hydraulic liquid to minimize environmental impacts from machinery work, if possible.
- c) Leakage of oil or indiscriminate disposal of wastes during forest management operation shall be strictly prohibited, and wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with the relevant guidelines, if possible, in an environmentally accountable manner.

4. Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources

4.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance a protective function of the forest for society such as protection of infrastructure, soil from erosion and water resources from

adverse impacts including floods or avalanches.

4.2 Locations and watersheds of areas that are environmentally sensitive within a forest management unit shall be marked on the map and appropriate management measures shall be established, and information regarding the current state of the areas shall be recorded and maintained.

- a) Sites where the first and foremost priority is to protect soil and water resources such as erosion-prone areas or areas that cause excessive erosion into watercourses
- b) Site with a steep slope or where erosion is forecasted
- c) Site where construction is planned such as road construction and erosion control

4.3 The forest that protects water resources shall be under special care, and the use of harmful substances negatively affecting water quality and improper silvicultural practices shall be avoided.

- a) Forest management practices negatively affecting the volume and quality of water resources shall be minimized.
- b) A buffer zone shall be properly set aside and marked on the map to prevent soil erosion and protect water resources in riparian areas.

4.4 Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control, and proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.

- a) Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near riparian areas or wetlands, and a buffer zone shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting forest operation.

- b) Road construction and erosion control shall be conducted according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.
- c) Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.

5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle

- 5.1 Management objectives based on land use planning shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources. For the purpose of management plan, appropriate silvicultural measures shall be taken to maintain or reach a level of the growing stock that is economically, ecologically and socially desirable.
- 5.2 It needs to recognize that forest management plays a role in preventing global warming as a carbon sink in the forest management unit. The management commitment for such a role shall be declared.
- 5.3 Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes to improve and maintain forest resources such as investigation into forest resources, mapping, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation based on the principle of continuous improvement. Assessment of the social, environmental, and economic impacts of forest management operations shall be conducted.
- 5.4 Forest shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conservation of a primeval forest (a primary forest) into forest plantations

unless in justified circumstances such as a following cases.

- a) National or local policies and legislation shall be observed in terms of land use and forest management, and the forest in question is already included in the national or local land use plan including public/stakeholders consultation
- b) Only an extremely few of forest physiognomy is involved
- c) There is no negative impact on forest ecosystems that are rare, threatened and endangered; habitats of such species; culturally and socially important areas, and other protected areas
- d) It is possible to conserve a forest for a long term and contribute to socio-economic benefits

5.5 If possible, the conservation of abandoned and treeless land into a forest shall be considered.

5.6 Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined, and records relating to forest management and providing evidence of compliance with the requirements of this document shall be kept for a minimum of five years.

6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit

6.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to respect the forest's socio-economic and multiple functions and make an effort for that matter.

6.2 Forest operation shall be carried out in a way not to impose significant

negative impacts on forest resources while considering the socio-economic roles, recreational functions and aesthetic values.

6.3 Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest.

- a) A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and the underprivileged class.
- b) Users shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions in case the public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities within a range where they don't cause a negative influence on the forest ecosystem.

6.4 Sites or locations that locals value culturally, ecologically, economically and spiritually shall be under proper protective measures.

- a) Sites or landmarks with cultural, ecological, economical, and spiritual significance to locals shall be identified through a mutual agreement among stakeholders, and shall be properly divided into sections and managed.
- b) Reasonable procedures shall be established to sort out conflicts regarding sites or landmarks as mentioned above.

6.5 Forest ownership and the use right shall be clearly identified.

- a) Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerned to verify forest ownership shall be obtained. (i.e. a land scale contract, a rental contract, a loan contract, or a proxy management contract.)
- b) Boundaries of a forest shall be clearly marked on the map.

- c) In case relevant conflicts occur, the system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used.

6.6 Forest management owner, forest manager, employees including forest contractor shall be provided with enough information regarding forest management and with continuous training for sustainable forest management.

6.7 A system shall be established to effectively communicate with stakeholders and make the best use of their local forest-related experience and knowledge in forest management.

- a) It is necessary to perform activities to encourage locals and a variety of stakeholders to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and such activities shall be kept as a record.
- b) Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.
- c) Appropriate mechanism for resolving Complaints and disputes relating to forest management between operations and local people shall be provided.

6.8 A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective distribution of incentives and fair division of costs and benefits among stakeholders.

- a) As for national and public forests, stakeholders in the forest management unit shall be clearly defined, so that they have an access to information regarding forest management and participation in decision-making process.

- b) As for national and public forests, how costs and benefits occur from forest management shall be, in principle, made to public.
- c) A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective and fair distribution among stakeholders.
- d) A proper system shall be up and running to solve conflicts occurring between stakeholders.

6.9 Contribution shall be made to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organizations, and forest management shall be based on the results of scientific research, such as research institute, Forest Agency etc.

6.10 Forest management agents (including subcontractors) and forest laborers shall comply with basic ILO Conventions and domestic labor regulations, and employment matters occurring from forest management shall be documented and systematically managed.

- a) A reasonable procedure shall be devised regarding hiring, placement, education and training, promotion and dismissal of employees at all ranks.
- b) According to the ILO Conventions, minors 15 year old or under shall not be employed in all types of forest labor.
- c) A minimum wage defined by the Labor Act shall be observed, and a proper wage system that reflects domestic prices shall be in place.
- d) Regulations and employment rules regarding hiring of forest laborers shall be prepared.

- e) An employment contract written in detail for an individual forest laborer shall be kept in storage, and the forest laborer shall be fully understood of the contract contents.
- f) The employment contract for a forest laborer shall specify that he or she is equally granted all workers' rights defined by the Labor Act and provisions of compensation due to a disaster are also included.
- g) A reasonable and proper system shall be in place to solve employment-related conflicts.
- h) A contractor who hires forest laborers shall sign up for social security programs including an employee insurance and a national health insurance.
- i) A forest laborer shall obligation to participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while forest management agents shall have a responsibility to implement the training.
- j) Forest manager and forest owner shall identify of risk, have protect measures, safety equipment and facilities etc, and provide those information to secure a safe working condition for forest laborers.
- k) A forest laborer shall wear personal protective gear all the time before working and be fully aware of how to use forestry equipment.

7. Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management

- 7.1 Forest management agents shall grasp and comply with domestic laws and international conventions regarding forest management.

7.2 An action shall be taken to protect forests from illegal logging, unlawful conversion of forests and other unauthorized activities.

7.3 A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised (10 years) and implemented according to an in the current rules, legislation, and land-use planning depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following information:

- A. Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit
- B. Land refurbishment records in forest management unit
- C. Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit
- D. Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and its growth volume in the forest management unit
- E. Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit
- F. Harvesting (exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plans in consideration of sustainable forest productivity (including non-wood forest products)
- G. Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines

7.4 The summary of the management plan in 4.7.3 in this standard shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.

Revised(draft) on KFCC Forest Management Standard

KFCC Forest Management Standard(original)	Comments from PEFC expert pre-inspection	KFCC Forest Management Standard(Revised)
<p>1.5 Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.</p> <p>a) Native species and local provenances that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.</p> <p>b) Exotic species or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.</p>	<p>Concerns The document does not explicitly refer to ecological sustainable growing stock</p> <p>Concerns KFCC does not make reference to the prior evaluation of introduced species</p>	<p>(1.5 revised draft) Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.</p> <p>a) Afforestation and reforestation activities that contribute to the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.</p> <p>b) Native species and local provenances that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.</p> <p>c) <u>After evaluating impacts that exotic species or varieties have on the native species and local provenances,</u> exotic species or</p>

		varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.
1.7 Forest management practices, shall where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes.	Concerns Need the requirements related to traditional management system	<p>(1.7 revised draft) – 1st Forest management practices, shall where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes. <u>Traditional management systems that have created valuable ecosystems, such as coppice, on appropriate sites shall be supported, when economically feasible.</u></p> <p>(1.7 revised draft) – 2nd Forest management practices, shall where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and landscapes. <u>The traditional management system that have created a valuable ecosystem, such as coppice should be applied.</u></p>
1.10	Minor nonconformity The document requires to leave the elements of biological diversity only if	(1.10 revised draft)

Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be maintained to a certain degree of quantity and distribution when it is deemed necessary to maintain, enhance and protect biodiversity, after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.	needed. The PEFC requirement always requires to leave those elements in forest “in quantities and distribution needed to safeguard biological diversity”	Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be maintained to a certain degree of population and distribution necessary to maintain, enhance and protect biodiversity, after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forest and surrounding ecosystems.
<p>2.2 An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>a) A long-term plan regarding forest production shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological substantiality.</p> <p>b) A drawing that states different functions of forests in the forest management plan is required.</p> <p>c) Natural regeneration, if appropriate, is the first priority to be considered and implemented.</p>	<p>Concerns</p> <p>Economic sustainability does not satisfy the requirement for “sound economic performances”</p> <p>Sound economic performance is focused more on effectiveness and efficiency of forest operations</p> <p>The document does not make reference to consideration of available market studies and new markets</p>	<p>(2.2 revised draft)</p> <p>An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>a) A long-term plan regarding forest production shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological substantiality and any available market studies, possibilities for new markets to archive sound economic performance.</p> <p>b) A drawing that states different functions of forests in the forest management plan is required.</p> <p>c) Natural regeneration, if appropriate, is the first priority to be considered and implemented.</p>
2.6	<p>Concerns</p> <p>the document is lacking reference to the “nutrient-off-take”</p>	(2.6 revised draft)

<p>An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products shall be made to ensure that harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability.</p>	<p>Concerns it is not evident whether or not hunting and fishing is covered by the term non-wood forest products</p> <p>The document does not stipulate monitoring and control of the non-wood forest product's production</p>	<p>An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products with due regard to value loss including nutrient off-take etc., shall be made to ensure that harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability and by using suitable production methods. The exploitation of non-wood forest products, including hunting and fishing shall be regulated, monitored and controlled, especially.</p>
<p>2.7 Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment.</p>	<p>Minor nonconformity The document does not sufficiently explicit concerning the "impact of the infrastructure on biodiversity."</p>	<p>(2.7 revised draft) <u>Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the adornment, ecologically important forest area listed under 6.1.3 and consideration of protecting species listed under 6.1.4.</u></p>
<p>3.3 Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action shall be taken against the cause if detected.</p>	<p>Concerns Need to describe biotic and abiotic factors(additional factors besides pests and wildlife) The document does not make reference to policy tools(i.e. monitoring, controlling, research on pest) that are in place to support health and vitality of forests</p>	<p>3.3 Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action shall be taken against the cause if detected.</p>

<p>a) It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and biologically preventive measures shall be used based on economic feasibility.</p> <p>b) Education regarding disasters such as a forest fire, and diseases/pests shall be conducted.</p>	<p>Define the factors to be monitored The term “periodically” is not defined”</p> <p>Concerns Add a bullet point with wording such as “usage of governmental policy tools(monitoring pests, control of pests, research, etc.) supporting enhancement of forest health and vitality” The wording should make reference to such policy instruments(monitoring pests, control of pests, research, etc.) that are available in Korea and that are available to forest owners/managers</p> <p>Concerns To add requirement on the proper use of pesticides</p> <p>Concerns</p>	<p>a) It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and biologically preventive measures shall be used based on economic feasibility.</p> <p>b) If equipment or pesticides have to be used for pest control, instructions provided by a supplier shall be followed. Proper equipment and training shall be secured before using them.</p>
---	---	--

<p>c) Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored periodically.</p>	<p>The document does not define in sufficient detail what are the results of relevant factors</p> <p>Concerns Define the requirements for controlled methods and environmental consideration and minimizing the use of fertilizers</p>	<p>c) Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored every 5 years.</p> <p>d) Where fertilizers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment.</p>
<p>3.4 The use of chemical fertilizers pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations shall be prohibited.</p>	<p>Major nonconformity The International conventions (Stockholm and Rotterdam Conventions) do not ensure that WHO Type 1A and 1B are banned. No evidence has been presented that WHO type 1A and 1B are prohibited by national legislation</p> <p>Major nonconformity The International Conventions (Stockholm and Rotterdam Conventions) do not ban all chlorinated hydrocarbons. No evidence has been presented that all chlorinated hydrocarbons are prohibited by national legislation</p>	<p>(3.4 revised draft) The use of chemical fertilizers pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations and the following pesticides shall be prohibited.</p> <p>a) 1B WHO type 1 A and 1B</p> <p>b) All chlorinated hydrocarbons pesticides</p>

<p>4.4</p> <p>Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control.</p> <p>a) Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near riparian areas or wetlands, and a buffer zone shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting forest operation.</p> <p>b) Road construction and erosion control shall be conducted according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.</p> <p>c) Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.</p>	<p>Minor nonconformity</p> <p>The document does not describe in sufficient detail maintenance of the forest infrastructure</p>	<p>(4.4 revised draft)</p> <p>Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control, and <u>proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.</u></p> <p>a) Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near riparian areas or wetlands, and a buffer zone shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting forest operation.</p> <p>b) Road construction and erosion control shall be conducted according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.</p> <p>c) Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.</p>
<p>5.1</p> <p>Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical,</p>	<p>Minor nonconformity</p> <p>To extend the requirements relating to the forest management planning to be based on land-use-planning</p> <p>The reference to the land-use planning should be more specific. It is expected that</p>	<p>(5.1 revised draft)</p> <p><u>Management objectives based on land use planning</u> shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and</p>

<p>ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources.</p>	<p>the land use plan has specific name in Korea, so that users of the standard know what the “land use planning” means (Oversea case study)</p> <p>Concerns Need to develop requirements outlining desirable tree buildup for the purpose of forest management recommend to add in 4.5.1</p>	<p>improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources.</p> <p>For the purpose of management plan, appropriate silvicultural measures shall be taken to maintain or reach a level of the growing stock that is economically, ecologically, and socially desirable.</p>
<p>5.3 Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes such as investigation into forest resources, planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation, and it shall be recorded.</p>	<p>Concerns The document does not make an explicit reference to the principle of continuous improvement To include a requirement for economic, environmental and social impact assessment It is a forest investigation for the maintenance and promotion of forest resources(recommendation)</p> <p>Concerns</p>	<p>(5.3 revised draft) Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes to improve and maintain forest resources such as investigation into forest resources, mapping, planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation <u>based on the principle of continuous improvement. Assessment of the social, environmental, and economic impacts of forest management operations shall be conducted.</u></p>

	To develop specific requirement for “inventory and mapping of forest resources	
<p>5.4 Forest shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conversion of a natural forest which fails under the category of a primeval forest (a primary forest) into forest plantations unless in justified circumstances such as the following cases.</p> <p>a) National or local policies and legislations shall be observed in terms of land use and forest management, and the forest question is already included in the national or local land use plan including public/stakeholders consultation</p> <p>b) Only an extremely few of forest physiognomy is involved.</p> <p>c) There is no negative impacts on forest ecosystems that are rare, threatened and endangered; habitats of such species; culturally and socially important areas, and other protected areas</p> <p>d) It is possible to conserve a forest for a long term and contribute to socio-economic benefits.</p>	<p>Minor nonconformity clarify that 5% relates to the forest type within the forest management unit PEFC requires all conditions to be met for the conversion</p> <p>It is not evident whether the land-use planning includes a mechanism of public consultation</p> <p>Add contribution to “conservation” benefits</p>	

<p>5.6 Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined.</p>	<p>Recommendations PEFC requirements(general) is missing</p>	<p>(5.6 revised draft) Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined, and <u>records relating to forest management and providing evidence of compliance with the requirements of this document shall be kept for a minimum of five years.</u></p>
<p>6.3 Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest. a) A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and the underprivileged class. b) Local community shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions when the public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities.</p>	<p>Minor nonconformity PEFC requirements specify accessibility to the public, but KFCC limited the scope to locals</p>	<p>(6.3 revised draft) Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest. a) A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and the underprivileged class. b) Users shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions in case the <u>public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities within a range where they don't cause a negative influence on the forest ecosystems.</u></p>
<p>6.7 A system shall be established for efficient participation of local community</p>	<p>Minor nonconformity The KFCC requirements refer to the consultation with local communities while</p>	<p>6.7 A system shall be established to effectively communicate with stakeholders of local communities and</p>

<p>according to management scale in forest management.</p> <p>a) In case of national and public forest, it is necessary to perform activities to encourage local community to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and such activities shall kept as a record.</p> <p>b) Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.</p>	<p>the PEFC requirements is focused on usage local forest related experience (the consultation itself does not need to deliver the usage of the local related experience) KFCC is limited to local communities</p> <p>The KFCC consultation is only focused on national and public forests while the PEFC requirement is more general</p> <p>Minor nonconformity Requires mechanism for complaints and dispute resolution in relation to forest management and forest owners in the management of forests and locals and private forests. The KFCC has</p>	<p>NGOs according to management scale, and make the best use of their local forest-related experience and knowledge in forest management.</p> <p>a) It is necessary to perform activities to encourage locals and a variety of stakeholders to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and such activities shall be kept as a record.</p> <p>b) Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.</p> <p>c) Appropriate mechanism for resolving Complaints and disputes relating to forest management between forest operation and local people shall be provided.</p>
--	---	---

	requirements for resolving conflicts between locals, but there are no requirements for forest manager and locals to dispute resolution.	
6.9 Contribution shall be made to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organizations.	Concerns Add PEFC requirements to the KFCC requirements "Forest management shall be based on the results of the study"	(6.9 revised draft) Contribution shall be made to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organizations, and forest management <u>shall be based on the results of scientific research, such as research institute, Forest Agency, etc.</u>
6.10 Forest management agents(including subcontractors) and forest laborers shall comply with basic ILO Conventions and domestic labor regulations, and employment matters occurring from forest management shall be documented and systematically managed. a) A reasonable procedure shall be devised regarding hiring, placement, education and training, promotion and dismissal of employees at all ranks. b) According to the ILO Convention, minors 15 year old under shall not be employed in all types of forest labor.	Minor nonconformity Health and accident risk identification is required Need a contents on workers' awareness of preventive measures and its risks PEFC means worker's obligation to attend training	(6.10 revised draft) Marked only modified parts a) A forest laborer <u>shall obligation</u> participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while <u>forest management agents shall have a responsibility to implement the training.</u> b) Forest manager and forest owner shall <u>identify of risk</u> , have protect measures, safety equipment and facilities, etc. and <u>provide those</u>

<p>c) A minimum wage defined by the Labor Act shall be observed, and a proper wage system that reflects domestic prices shall be in place.</p> <p>d) Regulations and employment rules regarding hiring of forest laborers shall be prepared.</p> <p>e) An employment contract written in detail for an individual forest laborer shall be kept in storage, and the forest laborer shall be fully understood of the contract contents.</p> <p>f) The employment contract for a forest laborer shall specify that he or she is equally granted all workers' rights defined by the Labor Act and provisions of compensation due to a disaster are also included.</p> <p>g) A reasonable and proper system shall be in place to solve employment-related conflicts.</p> <p>h) A contractor who hires forest laborers shall sign up for social security programs including an employee insurance and a national health insurance.</p> <p>i) A forest laborer have rights to participate in training to forest operation(i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while forest</p>	<p>Major nonconformity Korea has not ratified 4 out of 8 core ILO conventions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Convention on equal value of work/ equal pay for men and women(no. 100) 2. Employment Discrimination Convention (no. 111) 3. The Convention of the Minimum Age of Employment (no. 138) 4. Convection on the Elimination of Harsh Forms of Child Labor (no. 182) 	<p><u>information to secure</u> a safe working condition for forest laborers.</p>
--	--	--

<p>management agents shall have a responsibility to implement the training.</p> <p>j) Forest manager and forest owner shall provide necessary protect measures, safety equipment and facilities to secure safe working conditions for forest laborers.</p> <p>k) A forest laborer shall wear personal protective gear all the time before working and be fully aware of how to use forestry equipment.</p>	<p>5. Convention of Forced Labor (no. 29)</p> <p>6. Convention on freedom of association and unity (no. 87)</p> <p>7. Convention on right to organize and collective bargaining (no. 98)</p> <p>8. Convention on the Abolition of Forced Labor (no. 105)</p>	
<p>7.1</p> <p>Forest management agents shall be grasp and comply with domestic laws and international conventions regarding forest management</p>	<p>Recommendations</p> <p>Specific examples or explanations of domestic laws or regulations referred to in KFCC standards are required.</p>	
<p>7.3</p> <p>A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised and implemented according to an in the current rules, legislation, and land use planning depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following instruction:</p> <p>a) Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit</p> <p>b) Land refurbishment records in forest management unit</p>	<p>Minor nonconformity</p> <p>To demonstrate how the periodicity is defined in the legislation; this could be added into a note to requirement</p> <p>To add compliance with legislation and land-use plans: “the forest management plan shall be based on the current rules and regulations and existing land-use plans</p>	<p>(7.3 revised draft)</p> <p>A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised (10 years) and implemented according to an in the current rules, legislation, and land use planning depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following information:</p> <p>a) Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit</p> <p>b) Land refurbishment records in forest management unit</p>

c) Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit d) Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and its growth volume in the forest management unit e) Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit f) Harvesting(exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plan in consideration of sustainable forest productivity (including non-wood forest products) g) Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines		c) Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit d) Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and its growth volume in the forest management unit e) Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit f) Harvesting(exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plan in consideration of sustainable forest productivity (including non-wood forest products) g) Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines
7.4 The summary of the management plan shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.	Concerns The wording could result in a situation that the overview is not made publicly available based on the legislation. The document should allow to exclude information that is defined as confidential by national legislation or for the nature conservation purposes but should not use those arguments to make the whole requirement ineffective Specify the items of management plan	(7.4 revised draft) 6.7.3 The summary of the management plan, including (a)~(g) <u>in 6.7.3</u> in this standard, shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. <u>The abridged version may exclude</u> corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.
Others	Recommendations Avoid wording such as “if possible”, “where appropriate”, etc.	

	Specify the term “periodically”	
	Recommendations The document does not include a general requirement	

[Appendix 15] The 2nd Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC)

Kofpi for U



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients Refer to recipients

Title Announce the 2nd Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC) and request the attendance

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-928(2015.12.18.).

2. In order to effectively operate the Korean Forest Certification Scheme, we would like to hold the 2nd Korean Forest Certification Council (KFCC) as follows.

- Overview -

- a) Date: 2015. 12. 22.(Tues), 14:00 ~ 15:50
- b) Venue: LUCiEL Conference Room, (50m ahead of Kofpi)
* Refer to attachment
- c) Participants: KFCC member and interested parties
- d) Main contents: Report major issues on Korean Forest Certification Scheme, and deliberate and resolute Forest Management Certification Standard(draft)
- e) Payment
 - extra pay: ☒ paid, ☐ unpaid
 - travel expenses: ☐ paid, ☒ unpaid

The 2nd Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC) Minutes

1. **Date:** 2015. 12. 22.(Tues) 14:00 ~ 15:50

2. **Venue:** LUCiEL Conference room, (50 ahead of Kofpi)

3. **Participants:** 17 KFCC member, 13 participating members
(4 substituted member)

가) Participating member: Kim Namkyun, Lee Changjae, Kim Hyunsik, Ju Rinwon, Kim Sebin, Jung Jusang, Lee Imyoung, Ji Gwihyun, Jung Hahyun, Park Junghee, Yang Yonggu, Yoo Youngmin, Yang Jian

나) Absent member: An Byunghyun, Kwon Byungsup, Kwon Ohgeon, Kim Euikyung

다) Other participants: Shin Gunsup, Jang Jingu, Noh Jaedong, Son Seokgyu, Lee Hyemi, Kim Jinyong

4. Reporting and Decisions

가) Report No. 1: Proceeding results of 2015 and the plan of 2016.

나) Decision No. 2: Forest Management Certification Standard(draft) of Korea Forest Certification Scheme

[Appendix 16] Publication of Korean Forest Certification Standard


산림인증 표준

산림경영인증 표준 및 CoC인증 표준을 제공합니다.

◉ 산림경영인증(FM인증) 표준

제목	첨부파일
한국산림인증제도 단체산림인증표준	
한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증표준	

◉ 임산물 생산·유통인증(CoC인증) 표준

제목	첨부파일
한국산림인증제도 임산물 생산·유통인증(CoC) 표준	

제도 운영규정

한국산림인증제도 운영에 관한 표준 및 규칙을 제공합니다.

제목	첨부파일
한국산림인증제도 인증로고 사용표준	
한국산림인증제도 불만 및 이의처리 운영규칙	
한국산림인증제도 인증로고 라이선스 발행규칙	
한국산림인증제도 산림인증기관 공시규칙	
한국산림인증제도 산림인증표준 개발규칙	
한국산림인증제도 한국산림인증위원회 운영규칙	
한국산림인증제도 운영지침	

[Appendix 17] 4th SDC

Kofpi for U



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients

Title	Hold meetings to report on the 4 th SDC
-------	--

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-58(2015.03.27.).

2. Prior to the implementation of the Korean Forest Certification Scheme, we would like to convene the 5th SDC as below with the members of the SDC in order to collect the comments for revision and revision of standard related to the operation of the system.

- Overview -

- a) Date: 2016. 6. 9.(Thurs), 14:00 ~ 16:00
- b) Venue: Vitdream Room Kofpi(2F)
- c) Participants: 17 people
- d) Main Contents: Review standard development rule, forest management certification standard, and CoC certification standard

Attachment Plan(draft)on 4th SDC. End of Document.

Minutes of the Fourth Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC) meeting

-
- Prior to the implementation of the Korean Forest Certification Scheme, supplementation for the revision of standards need to be done after the SDC.
-

I . Overview

- Date: 2016. 6. 9. (Fri) 14:00 ~ 16:00
- Venue: Vitdream room, Kofpi(2F)
- Participants: 11 people(8 SDC member, 3 other interested parties)
 - Participating member(8): Professor Son Yohwan of Korea University, Ph. D Seol Mihyun of National Institute of Forest Science, Team Leader Jang Jingu of National Forestry Cooperative Federation, Secretary General Yoo Youngmin of Forest for Life, Senior Vice President Park Junghee of Korea Forest Management Association, Enginner Lee Dongkyun of Korea Forest Professional Engineers Association, Team Leader Lee Sanghyun of Korea Paper Association, CEO Noh Jaedong EnSTAR R&C
 - Other interested parties(3): Team Leader Son Seokgyu, Associated Researcher Lee Hyemi, Research Analyst Lee Hyoju of Kofpi

II . Meeting results

- (Discussion 1) Review and describe modification of standard development rule

- Review and reflect the revision requirements according to PEFC requirements
- **(Discussion 2)** Review and describe modification of Forest management certification standard
 - Modify and supplement according to the appropriateness review of the definition of certification standard
- **(Discussion 3)** Review and describe key contents of CoC certification standard
 - For CoC certification standard, it needs to review it by selection of separate member or consider how to divide each part and review the material where the modification is needed.
 - When the face-to-face meeting is difficult, it needs to be reviewed through written comments
 - Agree to collect various stakeholders' comments on CoC certification standard through public consultation as soon as possible.
- * Public consultation(' 16. 7 ~ 8) review written comments → approval of KFCC → implement the project(' 16. 9)

III. Future Plan

- Implement the project(' 16. 9 September 2016)
- **Apply endorsement** with PEFC(' 16. 11 November 2016)

Attachment: 1. Comparative analysis table on revised(draft) of Forest Certification Standard Development Rule.

- 2. Forest Management Certification Standard.
- 3. Picture of the meeting.
- 4. Participant list. End of Document.



Forest Management Certification Standard



Korean Forest Certification Council

475, Gonghang-daero, Gangseo-gu, Seoul

Tel: 1600-3248

Fax: 02-6393-2609

H.P.: <http://www.kofpi.or.kr>

Contents

1. Introduction

2. Introduction of Standard

3. Scope

4. Normative Reference

5. Terms and Definition

6. Sustainable Forest Management Requirement

6.1 Conservation of Biodiversity

6.2 Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity

6.3 Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality

6.4 Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources

6.5 Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle

6.6 Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Social-Economic Benefit

6.7 Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management

Forest Management Certification Standard

Enacted on 2015. 12. 22.

Amended on 2016. 12. 12.

1. Introduction

The Korea Forestry Promotion Institute is an agency specialized in leading the promotion of the forestry industry by supporting a rise in incomes of people engaged in forestry and industrialization of forestry, and launched the Korean Forest Certification Council (or KFCC) in January 2015 with support and demands from interested parties concerned with the domestic forestry industry to introduce the Korea Forest Certification Scheme.

The KFCC was established as an internal organization under the Kofpi that serves as an agency of operating the Korea Forest Certification Scheme (or the KFCC Scheme) and of developing standards to realize sustainable forest management here in South Korea and spread it elsewhere. It is joined by various interested parties of seventeen organizations such as owners of national, public and private forests; forestry business in the timber and paper industry; environmental groups; labor groups; consumer groups; technological associations; universities and research institutions. On top of that, it also has separate three subcommittees including Standard Development Subcommittee which creates and reviews a proposed bill for standards and collects opinions about the bill from the public. The bill is later refereed to the KFCC which deliberates and makes a decision.

2. Introduction of Standard

This standard contains requirements for forest management agents to pull of sustainable forest management from the perspective of the environment, society and economy.

As a signatory to Montreal Process, South Korea has made efforts to set and implement criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management on a national scale. In this sense, this standard has provided common criteria to pursue integration into the Montreal Process while actual evaluation indicates have been developed according to the PEFC's Requirements for Sustainable Forest Management (PEFC ST 1003:2010) after collection of opinions from interested parties to reflect the characteristics of domestic forest sites.

This standard is a product from a draft made according to transparent and fair procedures by the Standard Subcommittee joined by interested parties of fifteen organizations in the fields of the environment, society, economy and policy including mountain owners and experts and by a working group for proposing a bill for standards after going through pilot application at forest sites and collection of opinions from the public. In December 2015, it was introduced to the KFCC by which its primary standards was finally approved.

In this standard, a subject of a sentence shall be regarded as those responsible for forest management and the term "shall" is used throughout this standard to indicate required provisions.

3. Scope

This standard shall be applicable to all of forest management units including forest management agents (a forest owner and a forest manager), forest laborers and contractors.

4. Normative Reference

The following normative references are essential for the application of this standard. Regardless of the issuance year stated or not, the most updated version (including the amendment) of the references shall be used.

- PEFC ST 1003:2010, Sustainable Forest Management – Requirement
- PEFC Annex 1 2006. PEFC terms and definition
- ISO 9001:2008, Quality management systems – Requirements

5. Terms and Definition

5.1 Primary forest (primeval forest)

A natural forest untouched by the force of humans from the ancient time

5.2 Fundamental ILO Conventions

Eight fundamental conventions (ILO 29, 87, 98, 100, 105, 111, 138, 182) that are especially separated by the ILO Board of Directors from other conventions given the fundamental principles and rights at the workplace such as forced labor, freedom of association and protection of the right to organize, a right to organize and collective bargaining, equal remuneration, abolition of forced labour, discrimination (employment and occupation), minimum age and worst forms of child labour

Note: ILO (International Labour Organization): a labor organization of the UN that addresses labor issues

5.3 Steep Slop

A natural/artificial slop (including a retaining wall or an embarkment) belonging to a residential area, a road/railroad and a park; or a mountain area adjacent to it that has been designated as such by the presidential decree

Note: The following are steep slop-lands according to the presidential decree 「Prevention of Steep Slop Disasters Act」

1. An artificial slop with a height of 5m or higher from the ground and a gradient of 34° or higher and a length of 20m or longer
2. A natural slop with a height of 50m or higher from the ground and a gradient of 34° or higher
3. Other artificial and natural slops or mountain areas regarded necessary to be managed to prevent disasters by relevant agencies or directors of Headquarters for Prevention of Disasters and Safety established in provinces, cities, districts or countries according to Article 6(1) of the Framework Act on the Management of Disasters and Safety

5.4 Animal population

A group of the same species animals in a certain region and time

5.5 Endangered species

A species that is at the risk of extinction of the entire or the considerable number of its population

5.6 Monitoring

A series of activities of providing advice or a warning to the subject of monitoring by studying and keeping tabs on the subject's state, behaviors and specific matters

5.7 Treeless land

A forest land which has yet to grow trees/ An unstocked land refer to a forest land with a crown area of less than 20% at a state-owned and less than 40% at a private forest. Generally speaking, it is a forest land without growing trees.

5.8 Tending

A means given to tree stands in order to clear up the forest floor from creation of young stands after reproduction until the new reproduction period comes, to enhance soil as a way to help growth of forest trees and to fulfill the purpose of production

5.9 Felling

An activity of cutting trees down and trimming small tress, or logging tress at a forest

5.10 Variety

A taxonomic rank below that of species for a group different from others with a practical trait that has general genetic features

5.11 Non-timber forest products

All forest products excluding timber which are derived from trees such as resin and leaves as well as products from plants and animals

5.12 Erosion control work

Construction to prevent from disasters and undo the damage caused by moving soil, sand or gravel due to heavy rains or winds / The construction can be done as an engineering work and forest plantation, or in between. Depending on construction sites, it can be largely divided into hill side erosion control, wild stream erosion control and sand dune fixation. The erosion control work includes restoration of a devastated land; establishment of structures to prevent mountains or other lands from

collapsing, soil from running off or sand from blowing away; seeding and growth of plants; and accompanying landscaping or conservation of headwaters.

5.13 Forest

Terms and conditions set forth in 「Creation and Management of Forest resources Act」 are as follows. But, standing trees and bamboos on farmlands, grasslands, residential areas and roads, and their lands shall be excluded.

1. Standing trees and bamboos that are growing in a group and their lands
2. Lands where standing trees and bamboos growing in a group temporarily have disappeared
3. Land reserved to grown standing trees and bamboos in a group
4. Roads (forest trails) built for management and maintenance of a forest
5. Rocky lands and marshlands (a wet land surrounded by swamps and ponds) located in lands mentioned in 1 to 3 above

5.14 Forest regeneration

A process of again creating a forest that has been used for felling

5.15 Forest Management Plan

A plan devised to organize and combine forest lands, labor and capital, the main elements for forest management, in order to effectively achieve the purpose of forest management in consideration of features of the forestry industry including ①general research ②forest sectioning ③forest research ④treatment regimes ⑤facility plans ⑥budgeting ⑦evaluation plans of management outcome

5.16 Forest Management Unit

A specific forest area that is distinguished along the boundaries on the

map and is managed by the single management system for the clear purpose under multi-year management plans

5.17 Forest management agent

Those responsible for operation and management of forest resources including the management system, structure, plans and field work

5.18 Use rights

A right of utilizing forest resources under the local custom or mutual agreement or according to rules set by those hold other access rights

5.19 Forest ownership

A right to fully control a forest including its use, profits and sales, or a right to lease/sell a forest to others, use/destroy it or to do with it as one sees fit

5.20 Forest resources

All resources that a forest holds in general / They are divided into two : material and non-material resources. Material resources refer to byproducts such as wild vegetables, mushrooms, sap and minerals as well as lumber that is main products of a forests whereas non-material resources include intangible benefits such as the public good or environmental functions that a forest offers to humans. Wild animals that correspond to hunting resources are included in these forest resources.

5.21 Local provenances

A tree species adapted to the local conditions (soil, water, supply of nutrients and drainage) and climate (temperature, precipitation, air volume and salinity)

5.22 Biodegradable

A property to be degraded by the enzyme system of bacteria or other living organisms

5.23 Productivity

A maximum amount of goods or commodities produced with an input of production factors / Productivity consist of production means and men (labor) who realize production using the means

5.24 Growth amount

An amount of growth for a certain period of time

5.25 Biotope

A certain area where a specific organism interacts with other organisms / The size of biotope varies and the term itself does not bear any positive or negative meaning. Rather, it has a value-neutral meaning

5.26 Riparian area

A dam (according to a planned flood line) used as a source of water supply and some upstream areas designated and notified by the Minister of environment to preserve the water quality of Geum River, Nakdong River, Yeongsan/Seomjin River and Han River

5.27 Horizontal and vertical structure

A vertical structure means divisions of a forest from the forest canopy to the surface while a horizontal structure refers to the distribution of individual trees or tree communities depending on their diameters

5.28 Wetlands

A transition area where a land and hydrosphere meet with a shallow water on the surface of or adjacent to the surface of the water table

5.29 Work manual

A forest management manual according to the purpose of forest management with appropriate application of felling, forestation and tending to maintain and create a forest

5.30 Forestation

A process to create a forest by planting young trees at a felling site

5.31 Age class

Making a class of ages by putting together ages of stands according to the needs of the forests practices (The number of age is represented as age class which is 20 years for a high tree or 5 years for a coppice forest, and it starts from the first class for the youngest.)

5.32 Buffer zone

A border zone created to minimize impact from changes that occur in both sides

5.33 Exotic trees

A tree species introduced from overseas and a counterpart to an indigenous species

5.34 GMO trees

A tree modified with a way that does not produce genetic materials from natural crossbreeding and/or recombination

5.35 Genetic diversity

Genetic information or subsequent diversity of traits out of biodiversity that represents variability of all living organisms which lead to variability of an ecological complex

5.36 Silviculture

All activities to purely tend a forest such as tree planting, tending of young

trees and shoots, cutting, weeds, pruning, salvage cutting, freeing from vines, fertilization, thinning, pest control except for forestation

5.37 Rotation period

A period from the start of felling until the entire forest is logged down according to a plan to log a forest in a working block

5.38 Un—even aged forest

A forest composed of trees whose age is different each other

5.39 Stakeholder

Individuals, institutions, local residents, employees, investors, guarantors, clients, consumers, environmental groups, consumer groups and the general public who have legitimate interest in goods and services provided by a forest management unit

5.40 Artificial forest

A forest created by humans who plant trees or a forest tended with stands and hands of people

5.41 Forest floor

- 1) An external shape of a forest such as species, age and growth of trees that form the forest and creation of the forest canopy,
- 2) The forest type, in general, can be divided into needle-leaved, broad-leaved, mixed and bamboo forests. (It is based on 75% of tree species determined by the FAO during planning of forest management, which means if the ratio of coniferous trees is 75% or more, it shall be regarded as a needle-leaved forest.)

5.42 Forest condition

Conditions of a group of trees that form stands such as a forest type, forest age, a tree height, age class, diameter class, a degree of stocking,

tree crown density, volume, a growth ratio, a rate of mixed forests, low vegetation

5.43 Growing tree stock

A forest tree, subject to labor, is the basic factor out of capital goods in forest management and is normally a product from a seed or a seedling. In this sense, it has been named growing tree stock since it is regarded as a capital that keeps production down the road.

5.44 Silviculture system

The silviculture system is divided into a high forest (high trees), a low forest (coppice trees) and a composite forest according to the style of forest management

5.45 Endemic species

A variety preserved in each region without going through breeding

5.46 Reproductivity

A capacity to reproduce within a range that does not reduce the total volume in a forest

5.47 Reforestation

Creation of a forest artificially in a land again which had originally been a forest but was converted for other usage

5.48 Conversion of mountain areas

Use of a mountain area other than planting, forest tending, felling, collection of forest products such as quarrying and temporary use of a forest land; and a change in a mountain area's properties for such use

5.49 Species diversity

Diversity of all species living on the earth including plants, animals, germs, bacteria and protozoans

5.50 Local community

As a living community created in a certain area, it includes regionality, a local-based society and a series of collective practices based on a local area

5.51 Local residents

A person or people residing in a certain area

5.52 Forest land conditions

Topographical and environmental features that impact the growth of trees at a forest

5.53 Natural regeneration

Creation of a young forest mainly by the force of the nature

5.54 Carbon sink

Stands, bamboos, organic matters from withered plants, soil, wooden goods and forest biomass energy that absorb and store carbon

5.55 Abandoned land

An deserted land which was used as a farmland but has been left uncultivated for long

5.56 Shape

The state and a degree of a change depending on the diameter and location of a tree trunk

5.57 Mixed forest

A forest mixed with coniferous trees and broad-leaved trees

5.58 Chemical substances

A series of fertilizers, insecticides, germicide and hormones used for forest management

5.59 Recreational function

A rest and healing function for the body and mind in a forest

6. Sustainable Forest Management Requirement

6.1. Conservation of Biodiversity

6.1.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance biodiversity of species and genetic levels in forest ecosystems.

6.1.2 The basic data regarding the state of forest ecosystems such as the area and composition of forest floor and age class in the ecosystem shall be systematically recorded and maintained.

6.1.3 Forest resources shall be investigated, mapped and managed to protect the ecologically important forest areas as follows and to maintain and enhance the status of those areas.

- a) Forest ecosystems that are protected, rare, sensitive or representative such as riparian areas and wetland biotopes
- b) Areas containing endemic species and habitats of threatened species that need protection
- c) Areas containing generic resources on sites that are threatened or protected
- d) Nationally significant large-scale landscape areas with a high population of naturally-born species

6.1.4 Rare, threatened and endangered species shall be managed according to relevant guidelines for their protection.

- a) Separate protection and management technology for native or rare species that are valuable for maintaining biodiversity
- b) Appropriate protective measures based on experts' advice by identifying composition types and their populations
- c) Relevant measures such as monitoring or controlling to prevent illegal hunting, catching, and exploitation
- d) Prohibition of taking advantage of rare, threatened, and endangered species as a commercial purpose and, if possible, protective measures to increase the population of a species

6.1.5 Tree species shall be chosen in consideration of the reasonable level of growing tree stock, forest management objectives and local conditions as for afforestation and reforestation.

- d) Afforestation and reforestation activities contribute to the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.
- e) Native species and local provenances that are well adapted to site conditions are preferable, if possible.
- f) After evaluating impacts that exotic species or varieties have on the native species and local provenances, exotic species or varieties may be used only in cases where negative impacts can be prevented or minimized, or positive effects are expected environmentally or economically.

6.1.6 Genetically modified trees shall not be used.

6.1.7 Forest management practices shall, where appropriate, be deployed to promote structural diversity both horizontally and vertically such as uneven-aged and mixed stands as well as the diversity of species and

landscapes. Traditional management systems that have created valuable ecosystems, such as coppice, on appropriate sites shall be supported, when economically feasible.

6.1.8 Tending and harvesting activities shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to ecosystems.

6.1.9 An action shall be taken to strike a balance between the size of an animal population including grazing and its pressure on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity.

6.1.10 Dead trees, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be maintained to a certain degree of population and distribution necessary to maintain, enhance and protect biodiversity, after taking into account the potential effect on health and stability of forests and surrounding ecosystems.

6.2. Maintenance of Forest Ecosystem Productivity

6.2.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain productive capacity of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis.

6.2.2 An action shall be taken to maintain productive capacity of forests in order to produce wood and non-wood forest goods and services in a sustainable manner.

- a) A long-term plan regarding forest production shall be drawn and enforced while considering economic, social, ecological substantiality and any available market studies, possibilities for new markets to achieve sound economic performance.

- b) A drawing that states different functions of forests in the forest management plan is required.
- c) Natural regeneration, if appropriate, is the first priority to be considered and implemented.

6.2.3 Production of wood, non-wood forest goods and services shall be encouraged and systematically managed in consideration of the forests' functions.

6.2.4 It is necessary to properly utilize policy measures applicable to the forest management unit in order to achieve sustainable production, and keep them as a record.

6.2.5 Production of wood and non-wood forest products, tending and regeneration shall be carried out in a way not to decline the forest' productivity.

6.2.6 An appropriate plan considering harvested forest products with due regard to value loss including nutrient off-take, etc. shall be made to ensure that a harvesting rate does not exceed a growth rate, and wood and non-wood forest products shall be produced to a degree that does not go beyond the forest reproductive ability and by using suitable production methods. The exploitation of non-wood forest products, including hunting and fishing shall be regulated, monitored and controlled, especially.

6.2.7 Relevant infrastructure shall be planned, constructed, and maintained while minimizing negative impacts on the environment, ecologically important forest area listed under 1.3, and consideration of protecting species listed under 1.4.

6.3. Maintenance of Ecosystem's Health and Vitality

6.3.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems and to recover degraded forest ecosystems, if possible, using a silvicultural means.

6.3.2 An action shall be taken to maintain and enhance health and vitality of forest ecosystems in the forest management unit.

- a) Forest operation shall be implemented in accordance with the management guidelines for sustainable forest resources.
- b) Periodically, silvicultural activities including forest tending and thinning shall be carried out according to work manuals.

6.3.3 Means and measure shall be devised to prevent any factors (pests, fire, etc.) causes that could have negative impacts on health and vitality of forest ecosystems, and an appropriate action making use of these policy instruments shall be taken against the cause if detected.

- a) It is necessary to have a disaster control manual in place for such cases as wildfire and pests and pro-actively use it, and the use of pesticides shall be kept to a minimum and biologically preventive measures shall be used based on economic feasibility.
- b) If equipment or pesticides have to be used for pest control, instructions provided by a supplier shall be followed. Proper equipment and training shall be secured before using them.
- c) Effect of factors that affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems and the factors themselves shall be monitored every 5 years.
- d) Where fertilizers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment.

6.3.4 The use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and highly toxic pesticides that are banned by international conventions and domestic regulations and the following pesticides shall be prohibited.

- a) WHO type 1A and 1B
- b) All chlorinated hydrocarbons pesticides

6.3.5 Techniques of tending, harvesting, extraction and transport shall be deployed to minimize damage on trees and soil.

- a) Technical guidelines regarding forest operation shall be in place and an appropriate means of operation may be chosen.
- b) It is required to use fuel, oil and other chemicals used in forestry machine as stated in the relevant guidelines, and to use eco–friendly products such as biodegradable chain oil and hydraulic liquid to minimize environmental impacts from machinery work, if possible.
- c) Leakage of oil or indiscriminate disposal of wastes during forest management operation shall be strictly prohibited, and wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with the relevant guidelines, if possible, in an environmentally accountable manner.

6.4. Conservation and Maintenance of Soil and Water Resources

6.4.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and enhance a protective function of the forest for society such as protection of infrastructure, soil from erosion and water resources from adverse impacts including floods or avalanches.

6.4.2 Locations and watersheds of areas that are environmentally sensitive within a forest management unit shall be marked on the map and appropriate management measures shall be established, and information regarding the current state of the areas shall be recorded and maintained.

- a) Sites where the first and foremost priority is to protect soil and water resources such as erosion-prone areas or areas that cause excessive erosion into watercourses
- b) Site with a steep slope or where erosion is forecasted
- c) Site where construction is planned such as road construction and erosion control

6.4.3 The forest that protects water resources shall be under special care, and the use of harmful substances negatively affecting water quality and improper silvicultural practices shall be avoided.

- a) Forest management practices negatively affecting the volume and quality of water resources shall be minimized.
- b) A buffer zone shall be properly set aside and marked on the map to prevent soil erosion and protect water resources in riparian areas.

6.4.4 Damage shall be minimized from all types of physical disturbances including road construction and erosion control, and proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.

- a) Installation of roads or other obstacles shall be minimized near riparian areas or wetlands, and a buffer zone shall be properly set aside for conservation of soil, water resources, biodiversity and landscapes while conducting forest operation.

- b) Road construction and erosion control shall be conducted according to the relevant technique guideline, if possible, in an environmentally friendly manner.
- c) Attention shall be paid to the choice of an operation season or timing in order to minimize soil spillage and an avalanche due to machinery work.

6.5. Maintenance and Enhancement of Forest Resources and Contribution to the Global Carbon Cycle

5.1 Management objectives based on land use planning shall be specified in the forest management plan to maintain and increase forest areas and to maintain and improve the quality of economical, ecological, cultural, and social value of forest resources. For the purpose of management plan, appropriate silvicultural measures shall be taken to maintain or reach a level of the growing stock that is economically, ecologically and socially desirable.

6.5.2 It needs to recognize that forest management plays a role in preventing global warming as a carbon sink in the forest management unit. The management commitment for such a role shall be declared.

6.5.3 Forest management shall be comprised of cyclic processes to improve and maintain forest resources such as investigation into forest resources, mapping, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation based on the principle of continuous improvement. Assessment of the social, environmental, and economic impacts of forest management operations shall be conducted.

6.5.4 Forest shall not be converted into any other type of land use, including a conservation of a primeval forest(a primary forest) into forest

plantations unless in justified circumstances such as a following cases.

- a) National or local policies and legislation shall be observed in terms of land use and forest management, and the forest in question is already included in the national or local land use plan including public/stakeholders consultation
- b) Only an extremely few of forest physiognomy is involved
- c) There is no negative impact on forest ecosystems that are rare, threatened and endangered; habitats of such species; culturally and socially important areas, and other protected areas
- d) It is possible to conserve a forest for a long term and contribute to socio-economic benefits

5.5 If possible, the conservation of abandoned and treeless land into a forest shall be considered.

5.6 Responsibilities and authorities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly determined, and records relating to forest management and providing evidence of compliance with the requirements of this document shall be kept for a minimum of five years.

6.6. Reinforcement and Maintenance of Long-term and Multilateral Socio-Economic Benefit

6.6.1 Management objectives shall be specified in the forest management plan to respect the forest's socio-economic and multiple functions and make an effort for that matter.

6.6.2 Forest operation shall be carried out in a way not to impose significant

negative impacts on forest resources while considering the socio-economic roles, recreational functions and aesthetic values.

6.6.3 Efforts shall be made to provide opportunities for the long-term welfare and economic benefits to the local community adjacent to the forest.

- a) A fair or better opportunity for employment, education or contracts shall be provided to the locals and the underprivileged class.
- b) Users shall be informed of regulations and appropriately put under control to make sure that they do not cause any negative impacts on the forest's various functions in case the public is granted access to forest-related services and amenities within a range where they don't cause a negative influence on the forest ecosystem.

6.6.4 Sites or locations that locals value culturally, ecologically, economically and spiritually shall be under proper protective measures.

- a) Sites or landmarks with cultural, ecological, economical, and spiritual significance to locals shall be identified through a mutual agreement among stakeholders, and shall be properly divided into sections and managed.
- b) Reasonable procedures shall be established to sort out conflicts regarding sites or landmarks as mentioned above.

6.6.5 Forest ownership and the use right shall be clearly identified.

- a) Legal documents issued by the government, local authorities and the organizations concerned to verify forest ownership shall be obtained. (i.e. a land scale contract, a rental contract, a loan contract, or a proxy management contract.)
- b) Boundaries of a forest shall be clearly marked on the map.

- c) In case relevant conflicts occur, the system to resolve issues derived from forest boundaries or the use right shall be used.

6.6.6 Forest management owner, forest manager, employees including forest contractor shall be provided with enough information regarding forest management and with continuous training for sustainable forest management.

6.6.7 A system shall be established to effectively communicate with stakeholders and make the best use of their local forest-related experience and knowledge in forest management.

- a) It is necessary to perform activities to encourage locals and a variety of stakeholders to join forest management such as forest management planning, decision making, data collection, monitoring and evaluation, and such activities shall be kept as a record.
- b) Local communities adjacent to a forest shall be actively utilized to secure forest management information and supply and demand of laborforce.
- c) Appropriate mechanism for resolving Complaints and disputes relating to forest management between operations and local people shall be provided.

6.6.8 A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective distribution of incentives and fair division of costs and benefits among stakeholders.

- a) As for national and public forests, stakeholders in the forest management unit shall be clearly defined, so that they have an access to information regarding forest management and participation in decision-making process.

- b) As for national and public forests, how costs and benefits occur from forest management shall be, in principle, made to public.
- c) A systematic scheme shall be up and running to ensure effective and fair distribution among stakeholders.
- d) A proper system shall be up and running to solve conflicts occurring between stakeholders.

6.6.9 Contribution shall be made to contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organizations, and forest management shall be based on the results of scientific research, such as research institute, Forest Agency etc.

6.6.10 Forest management agents (including subcontractors) and forest laborers shall comply with basic ILO Conventions and domestic labor regulations, and employment matters occurring from forest management shall be documented and systematically managed.

- a) A reasonable procedure shall be devised regarding hiring, placement, education and training, promotion and dismissal of employees at all ranks.
- b) According to the ILO Conventions, minors 15 years old or under shall not be employed in all types of forest labor.
- c) A minimum wage defined by the Labor Act shall be observed, and a proper wage system that reflects domestic prices shall be in place.
- d) Regulations and employment rules regarding hiring of forest laborers shall be prepared.

- e) An employment contract written in detail for an individual forest laborer shall be kept in storage, and the forest laborer shall be fully understood of the contract contents.
- f) The employment contract for a forest laborer shall specify that he or she is equally granted all workers' rights defined by the Labor Act and provisions of compensation due to a disaster are also included.
- g) A reasonable and proper system shall be in place to solve employment-related conflicts.
- h) A contractor who hires forest laborers shall sign up for social security programs including an employee insurance and a national health insurance.
- i) A forest laborer shall obligation to participate in training related to forest operation (i.e. a first-aid treatment and safety education, etc.) while forest management agents shall have a responsibility to implement the training.
- j) Forest manager and forest owner shall identify of risk, have protect measures, safety equipment and facilities etc, and provide those information to secure a safe working condition for forest laborers.
- k) A forest laborer shall wear personal protective gear all the time before working and be fully aware of how to use forestry equipment.

6.7. Legal, Institutional, Economical System for Forest Conservation and Sustainable Management

6.7.1 Forest management agents shall grasp and comply with domestic laws and international conventions regarding forest management.

6.7.2 An action shall be taken to protect forests from illegal logging, unlawful conversion of forests and other unauthorized activities.

6.7.3 A long-term management plan shall be regularly devised (10 years) and implemented according to an in the current rules, legislation, and land-use planning depending on a forest size and intensity of forest management activities. The forest management plan shall include the following information:

- a) Long-term management targets and their feasible plans in the forest management unit
- b) Land refurbishment records in forest management unit
- c) Locations, shapes and areas in forest management unit
- d) Conditions of forest lands and trees, growing tree stock and its growth volume in the forest management unit
- e) Silviculture system and rotation periods depending on tree species in the forest management unit
- f) Harvesting (exploitation) volume, distribution of harvesting seasons and reforestation plans in consideration of sustainable forest productivity (including non-wood forest products)
- g) Plans to create infrastructure needed for forest operation such as forest roads and firebreak lines

6.7.4 The summary of the management plan in 4.7.3 in this standard shall be disclosed at the request of a stakeholder. The abridged version may exclude corporate or personal confidentiality and other information according to national laws or for protection of cultural heritage and preservation of characteristics of sensitive natural resources.

< Attachment 3 >

Picture



Introducing the participants



Describe the material need to be discussed



Discussion on supplementing standard(draft) 1



Discussion on supplementing standard(draft) 2



Discussion on supplementing standard(draft) 3



Photography

Participants List

「제4차 표준분과 위원회」개최

- 일 시 : 2016. 06. 09. (목) 14:00~16:00
- 장 소 : 한국임업진흥원 빛드림실(2층)
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직책	성 명	서 명
1	한국작곡가협회	수석위원	박정희	
2	산림사업자협회	간사	이원호	
3	고령시	교수	김민서	
4	서귀포시	연구	이상현	
5	산림과학중앙회	회장	정진구	
6	국립산림과학원	연구	설미현	
7	(사)산림경영자협회	사무총장	유영민	
8	(주)센소라	대표	노재동	
9	한국임업진흥원	과장	최영주	
10		주임	이혜미	
11		관장	이환주	
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				

[Appendix 18] Implement 2nd public consultation



한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증표준(안) 공개 의견 수렴

한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증표준(안) 및 산림인증 표준 개발 규칙을 한층 더 현실적으로 보완하고자 작·간접적인 이해관계자들의 의견을 청취하고자 합니다. 관심있는 분들의 많은 참여 부탁드립니다.

- 개 요 -

- 가. 제 목 : 한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증표준(안) 공개 의견 수렴
- 나. 대 상 : 산림경영인증표준 개발에 관심 있는 국민 누구나
- 다. 기 간 : 2016. 10. 13.(목) ~ 12. 11.(일)
- 라. 방 법 : 공문, 이메일, 홈페이지 등을 통해 수정의견 제출
- 마. 문 의 : 한국임업진흥원 산림탄소인증센터(02-6393-2759, hj8571@kofpi.or.kr)

* 한국산림인증제도 산림경영인증표준(안)은 "운영지침 → 산림인증표준"
산림인증 표준 개발 규칙(안)은 "운영지침 → 제도운영규정"에서 확인가능

[Appendix 19] 5th SDC

Kofpi for U



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients

Title	Hold meetings to report on the 5 th SDC
-------	--

1. Relation: Forest Certification Team-58(2015.03.27.).

2. We would like to hold the 5th SDC as below with the members of the SDC to check the standards regarding the operation of the Korean Forest Certification Scheme

– Overview –

- a) Date: 2016. 12. 12.(Mon), 14:00 ~ 16:00
- b) Venue: Dadream Hall Kofpi(1F)
- c) Participants: SDC members and other interested parties
- d) Main Contents: Review CoC Certification Standard and Forest Certification Standard

Attachment: Plan(draft) on 5th SDC meeting. End of Document.

Minutes of the Fifth Standard Development Subcommittee(SDC) meeting

-
- In order to revise the revised standard related to the operation of the Korean Forest Certification Scheme, the SDC will supplement it after collecting the comments.
-

I. Overview

- **Date:** 2016. 12. 12. (Mon) 14:00 ~ 16:00
- **Venue:** Dadream hall Kofpi(1F)
- **Participants:** 11 people(7 SDC member, 4 other interested parties)
 - Participating members(7): Professor Son Yohwan of Korea University, Secretary General Yoo Youngmin of Forest for Life, Team Leader Lee Sanghyun of Korea Paper Association, Team Leader of research & development Jeon Jungnam of National Nature Trust, Executive director Jung Guseok of Korea Forest Functional Association, Executive director Jung Hahyun of Korea Wood Panel Association, CEO Noh Jaedong of EnSTAR R&C
 - Other interested parties(4): Auditor Noh Namhum of SGS Korea, Head of the Center Kwon Ohbok, Associated Researcher Kim Junghoon, Research Analyst Lee Hyojun of Kofpi

III. Future Plan

- Hold 3rd KFCC('16.12.22.)

Attachment: 1. Picture of the meeting.

2. Participant List. End of Document.

< Attachment 1 >

Picture



Discussions for supplementing development rule and standard(draft)



Photography

Participant List

제5차 표준분과위원회

- 일 시 : 2016. 12. 12.(월) 14:00 ~ 16:00
- 장 소 : 한국임업진흥원 다드림홀(1층)
- 내 용 : CoC인증표준 및 그룹산림인증표준 등 최종검토
- 참석자

순번	소 속	직책	성 명	서 명
1	자연환경국민신탁	조사개발팀장	전 정 남	SC
2	생명의숲	사무총장	유 영 인	유영인
3	산림가농인협회	사무국장	장 주 석	장주석
4	한국산림경영자협회	총회 이사	장 권 현	장권현
5	근대씨	대표	김 현 제	김현제
6	한국재자연농회	회장	이 승 현	이승현
7	(주)에스라	대표	노 재 중	노재중
8	한국 SES	심사위원	노 남 현	노남현
9	한국임업진흥원	사무총장	최 승 역	최승역
10	한국임업진흥원	주임연구위원	김정 훈	김정훈
11		주임연구위원	이훈규	이훈규
12				
13				
14				
15				

[Appendix 20] The 3rd Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC)

Kofpi for U



Korea Forestry Promotional Institute



Recipients Refer to Recipients

Title Announcement of the 3rd Korean Forest Certification Council and
request attendance

1. In order to sustainably develop the forest certification scheme in Korea, we would like to invite the council members and interested parties to attend the 3 Korean Forest Certification Council as follows.

2. For members who are inevitably difficult to attend, we will request separate written review after the meeting.

– Overview –

- a) Date: 2016. 12. 22.(Thurs), 14:00 ~ 16:00
 - b) Venue: Daream Hall, Kofpi(1F)
 - c) Participants: KFCC members and interested parties
 - d) Main Contents: Report project performance of 2016 and project plan of 2017
 - e) Payment
 - extra pay: ☒ paid, ☐ unpaid
 - travel expenses: ☐ paid, ☒ unpaid
- ※ Payments are made only the members of the KFCC

Attachment. Plan(draft) on the 3rd KFCC 1.

The 3rd Korean Forest Certification Council(KFCC) Minutes

1. **Date:** 2016. 12. 22.(Thurs) 14:00 ~ 16:000

2. **Venue:** Dadream hall Kofpi(1F)

3. **Participants:** KFCC members 9 participating members (3 substituted members)

- a) Participating members: President Kim Namkyun, Vice president Kim Hyunsik, President Jung Enjo, President Kwon Byungsup, Ph. D Won Hyunkyu, President Lee Imyoung, Managing director Kim Seongtae, Executive director Jung Hahyun, Team leader Lee Kyungmi
- b) Absent members: Chief An Byunghyun, Executive director Kwon Ohgeon, President Sung Yongho, Chairman Lee Dongu, CEO Lee Deokseong, Chief Lee Changjae, Professor Jung Jusang, Professor Kim Sebin, Professor Kim Euikyung
- c) Other participants: CEO Noh Jaedong, Auditor Ro Namhun, Team Leader Jang Jingu, General Manager Do

Geonhyun, Head of the center Kwon Ohbok, Senior
Researcher Kim Junghoon, Research Analyst Lee Hyoju

4. Reporting and decisions

- a) Report No. 1: Proceeding results of 2016 and plan of 2017
- b) Decision No. 2: Publication of operating standards (draft) of KFCC
- c) Decision No. 3: Notify certification body of Forest Management Certification and CoC Certification